

Unit 1

At the Campsite

في موقع المعسكر



كتاب التدريبات Workbook يوجد
في جزء خاص بآخر الكتاب

Aims of the Unit أهداف الوحدة

Conversation Time

Lesson 1 - SB: P. 1 / WB: P. 1

- ask and tell time السؤال عن الوقت و كيفية الرد عليه
- state what one will eat تحديد ما سيتناوله شخص ما
- express a favourite food التعبير عن الطعام المفضل
- identify speakers in a conversation التعرف على المتحدثين في محادثة

Word Time

Lesson 2 - SB: P. 2 / WB: P. 2

- use words of camping activities استخدام الكلمات الخاصة بالأنشطة داخل المعسكر

Practice Time

Lesson 3 - SB: P. 3 / WB: P. 3

- use Yes / No questions with (Did) simple past استخدام السؤال بـ (هل...؟) في زمن الماضي البسيط مع (Did)
- inquire about past activities الاستفسار عن الأنشطة في الماضي

Phonics Time

Lesson 4 - SB: P. 4 / WB: P. 4

- distinguish between consonant blends: ch, sh voiced th, voiceless th, br, pr, gr, tr, dr, cr, sl, pl, fl, sp, sn, sm التمييز بين أصوات الحروف الساكنة
- associate sound of letters with written form ربط أصوات الحروف بصيغة كتابتها

هذا العمل خاص بموقع ذاكرولي التعليمي ولا يسمح بتداوله على مواقع أخرى

At the Campsite



Conversation Time

وقت المحادثة

SB Page: 1
WB Page: 1

Vocabulary

المفردات



Foods and drinks

أطعمة ومشروبات

beans	فول	fish	سمك
eggs	بيض	fruit	فاكهة
cheese	جبنة	rice	أرز
bread	خبز	cereal	طعام من الحبوب

Meals

وجبات

breakfast	الإفطار	dinner	العشاء
lunch	الغداء		

Adjectives

صفات

happy	سعيد	wrong	خطأ
sad	حزين	hungry	جائع / جوعان

Places

أماكن

campsite = camp	موقع المعسكر / المعسكر	school	مدرسة
-----------------	------------------------	--------	-------

Other words

كلمات أخرى

What time?	ما وقت؟	favourite	مفضل
next to	بجانب	sunscreen	كريم الوقاية من أشعة الشمس
camera	كاميرا	homework	واجب مدرسي
o'clock	الساعة بالضبط	night	الليل

Unit

1

Phrases and Expressions

عبارات وتعابير

إنه المفضل لدى! My favourite! حان الوقت لـ..... It's time for.....
رائحته جيدة (شهية). Smells good. لذيذ! (تعبير للطعام الشهية) Yum!

Conjugation of verbs

تصريف الأفعال

Regular verbs	أفعال منتظمة	Irregular verbs	أفعال غير منتظمة
Present مضارع	Past ماضٍ	Present مضارع	Past ماضٍ
watch يشاهد	watched	wake up يستيقظ	woke up
look يبدو / ينظر	looked	smell يكون له رائحة	smelled / smelt
		find يجد	found
		have / has لديه / يتناول	had

Read and Learn

اقرأ وتعلم



- Wake up, Mona. استيقظي يا منى.
- What time is it? = What is the time? ما الوقت؟
- It's seven o'clock. إنها الساعة السابعة.
- It's time for breakfast. حان وقت تناول وجبة الإفطار.
- Good. I'm hungry. حسناً. إنني جوعانه.
- What's for breakfast? ما هو طعام الإفطار؟
- We're having beans and eggs. سنتناول فول وبيض.
- Yum! My favourite! لذيذ! إنه الطعام المفضل لي!
- What's wrong? ما المشكلة؟
- I can't find my sunscreen. لا أستطيع أن أجد كريم الوقاية من الشمس الخاص بي.
- It's next to your camera. إنه بجوار الكاميرا الخاصة بك.
- Oh! There it is. ياه! هاهو.

At the Campsite

A Listen and repeat. : استمع وردد

B Listen and point to the speakers. : استمع وأشر إلى المتحدثين

C Role-play the conversation with a partner. : تبادل المحادثة مع زميلك

Tapescript

نص الاستماع



1 Hoda : Wake up, Mona!



2 Mona : What time is it, Hoda?

Hoda : It's seven o'clock. It's time for breakfast.

Mona : Good. I'm hungry.



3 Mona : Smells good. What's for breakfast?

Hoda : We're having beans and eggs.



4 Mona : Yum! My favourite!



Unit

1

D

Review. Listen and repeat.

راجع. استمع وردد:



: What's wrong?

: I can't find my sunscreen.

: It's next to your camera.

: Oh! There it is.

Language Notes

ملاحظات لغوية



1 have + مشروب / طعام = eat / drink يتناول

- I **have** cheese and beans for breakfast.
- We **are having** rice and fish for lunch.
- She **is having** juice.

• لاحظ : يُحدد معنى الفعل **have** حسب الشيء الذي يأتي بعده.

2 Wake up + شخص استيقظ يا ... شخص

- Wake up, Mona.

استيقظي يا منى.

3 شخص يوقظ شخص آخر up + شخص + wake + شخص

- Hoda **wakes** Mona **up**.

قامت هدى بإيقاظ منى.

4 It's time for + اسم (حان الوقت لـ)

- **It's time for** breakfast.
- **It's time for** work.

حان وقت تناول وجبة الإفطار.

حان وقت العمل.

5 can لا يستطيع / يستطيع + inf. مصدر الفعل

- I can't **find** my pencil.

لا أستطيع أن أجد قلّمي الرصاص.

Language Functions

وظائف لغوية



١- السؤال والإخبار عن الوقت :

• What time is it? = What's the time?

It's + رقم + o'clock

• It's seven o'clock.



للسؤال عن الوقت :

للإجابة :

٢- تحديد ما سيتناوله شخص ما :

• What's for breakfast?

ماذا عن طعام الإفطار ؟

• We're having beans and eggs.

سوف نتناول فول وبيض .

٣- التعبير عن الطعام المفضل :

• Yum! My favourite.

إنه طعامي المفضل .

٤- للسؤال عند وجود مشكلة ما :

• What's wrong?

ما المشكلة ؟

Exercises on Lesson

1



1 Listen and complete:

استمع وأكمل :

بنى سويف - إدارة ناصر 2014

نص الاستماع في آخر الوحدة بعد الاختبار



Hoda : Wake up, Mona!

Mona : What ① is it, Hoda?

Hoda : It's seven o'clock. It's time for breakfast.

Mona : ② I'm hungry. What's for breakfast?

Hoda : We're having ③ and eggs.

Mona : Smells ④

Unit

1

2

Circle the odd one and replace it with a correct one:

ضع دائرة حول الكلمة المختلفة واستبدلها بكلمة مناسبة:

Answer

1	park	camera	school	campsite	.....
2	wake	smell	find	juice	.....
3	happy	hungry	good	time	.....
4	lunch	your	our	my	.....
5	eggs	beans	wrong	cheese	.....

3

Fill in the gaps using words in the box:

املا الفراغات مستخدما هذه الكلمات:

night - breakfast - beans - o'clock - hungry

Yesterday, Mona and Hoda went to a camp. They woke up at seven

① They were ② They had ③ at eight o'clock. They had ④ and eggs.

4

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

اختر الإجابة الصحيحة:

1- A: What is it? B: It's ten o'clock.

a. colour

b. time

c. game

d. kind

2- The food good.

a. wakes

b. finds

c. smells

d. reads

3- She wants to drink orange

سوهاج - إدارة طما 2015

a. juice

b. box

c. meat

d. bread

4- Sameh wants to eat. He is

a. happy

b. thirsty

c. sad

d. hungry

5- Wake It's time for breakfast. 2015 القاهرة - إدارة عين شمس

a. up

b. to

c. on

d. for

6- The book is next the pen.

a. to

b. with

c. for

d. in

At the Campsite

5 Read the passage and answer the questions: اقرأ القطعة ثم أجب عن الأسئلة: كفر الشيخ - إدارة بيلا 2015

Every morning, I get up at six o'clock. It's time for breakfast. My mother cooks breakfast. I eat with my family. We have beans and eggs. My favourite food for breakfast is eggs.

A- Fill in the blank boxes with (True) or (False) :

True False

- 1 My father cooks breakfast.
- 2 I eat with my family.
- 3 We have beans and eggs.

B- Answer the following questions:

4- When do you get up?

5- What's your favourite food for breakfast?

6 Rearrange the following words to make correct sentences:

أعد ترتيب الكلمات الآتية لتكون جملاً صحيحة:

1- you - Are - and rice - chicken - having?

المنيا - إدارة مفاغة 2015

2- find - my - I - sunscreen - can't.

3- breakfast - time - It's - for.

سوهاج - إدارة طما 2015

4- eating - What - he - is?

7 Punctuate the following:

ضع علامات ترقيم للجمل الآتية:

1- what time is it fatma

2- good i am hungry



Word Time

وقت الكلمات

SB Page: 2

WB Page: 2

Verbs and Nouns

أفعال تأتي مع أسماء



cook breakfast يطهو وجبة الإفطار



listen to stories يستمع إلى قصص



laugh at jokes يضحك على النكات



climb a mountain يتسلق جبل



watch the sunrise يشاهد شروق الشمس



play cards يلعب الكوتشينة



wash the pots and pans يغسل الأواني والطاسات



clean the tent تنظف الخيمة

Other words

كلمات أخرى

bedroom

حجرة نوم glasses

نظارة

litter

القمامة bin

سلة المهملات

Conjugation of verbs

تصريف الأفعال

Regular verbs أفعال منتظمة

Present	مضارع	Past	ماضي	Present	مضارع	Past	ماضي
cook	يطهو - يطبخ	cooked		play	يلعب	played	
listen to	يستمع إلى	listened to		wash	يغسل	washed	
laugh at	يضحك على	laughed at		clean	ينظف	cleaned	
climb	يتسلق	climbed		drop	يلقي - يرمى	dropped	
watch	يشاهد	watched		use	يستخدم	used	
bake	يخبز	baked		call	ينادي / يتصل	called	

Grammar

قواعد لغوية

١- للسؤال عن مالك (صاحب) شيء ما نستخدم:

Whose + اسم الشيء المفرد + is + this / that?

Whose + اسم الشيء الجمع + are + those / these?

A: Whose glasses are those?

ملك من هذه النظارة ؟

للإجابة نقول:

B: I think they're hers / mine / his.

أعتقد أنها ملكها / ملكي / ملكه .

Don't + inf. مصدر الفعل

٢- للنهي عن أمر نستخدم:

• Don't drop litter.

لا تلق القمامة .

• Use the bin.

ولإعطاء أمر نبدأ بمصدر الفعل :

استخدم سلة المهملات .

Unit

1

Present Continuous Tense زمن المضارع المستمر

Usage: الاستخدام

- يعبر المضارع المستمر عن فعل يحدث الآن (وقت الكلام).

Form: التكوين

I	→ am	} + verb+ ing
He / She / It	→ is	
We/ You / They	→ are	

- I'm watching the sunrise.
- He is reading a book.
- They are cleaning the tent.

Negative: النفي

- لنفي الفعل في زمن المضارع المستمر نضع not بعد am / is / are

- He isn't washing the pots.
- You aren't climbing a mountain.

Question: السؤال

- للسؤال في زمن المضارع المستمر نستخدم:

① Am / Is / Are + ② فاعل + ③ verb + ④ ing?

- Is he playing cards?
Yes, he is. / No, he isn't.
- Are they watching TV?
Yes, they are. / No, they aren't.

Keywords: الكلمات الدالة

- تأتي الكلمات الآتية في زمن المضارع المستمر:

استمع / Listen! / انظر / Look! / في هذه اللحظة / at the moment / الآن / now

لاحظ الاختصارات:

- am = 'm
- is = 's
- are = 're
- is not = isn't
- are not = aren't

At the Campsite

A Listen and repeat. استمع وردد :

B Point and say the words. أشر وقل الكلمات :

WORD TIME

استمع الى نص الاستماع وردد الكلمات.

- | | |
|---------------------------|----------------------|
| 1. cook breakfast | 2. listen to stories |
| 3. laugh at jokes | 4. climb a mountain |
| 5. watch the sunrise | 6. play cards |
| 7. wash the pots and pans | 8. clean the tent |



Unit

1



Listen and point.

استمع وأشر :

استمع وأشر إلى الكلمات الآتية في الصورة السابقة.

- Watch the sunrise.
- Clean the tent.
- Play cards.
- Climb a mountain.

- Laugh at jokes.
- Cook breakfast.
- Listen to stories.
- Wash the pots and pans.



استمع إلى الحوارات الآتية وأشر إلى المتحدثين في الصورة السابقة.

1 A : Do you want eggs?

B : No, thanks. I have cereal.

A : Okay.

2 A : Whose glasses are those?

B : I think they're hers.

A : Yes, they are.

3 A : Hey ! Don't do that.

B : What?

A : Don't drop litter. Use the bin.

B : Oh, I see it. Thanks.



Answers

1- (woman and boy by daytime campfire)

امراة وولد بجوار نار المعسكر في النهار

2- (girls at right of daytime scene)

بنات على يمين مشهد النهار

3- (children by bin)

أطفال بجوار سلة المهملات



Write the words:

اكتب الكلمات في القاموس الخاص في نهاية الكتاب المدرسي صفحات (٣٢ - ٣٣).

Exercises on Lesson

2



1 Circle the odd one and replace it with a correct one:

ضع دائرة حول الكلمة المختلفة واستبدلها بكلمة مناسبة:

Answer

1	pots	spoons	clean	plates	.....
2	rice	What	Whose	Where	.....
3	cheese	fish	beans	sunscreen	.....
4	listen	pan	cook	clean	.....
5	This	That	bin	Those	.....

2 Fill in the gaps using words in the box:

املا الفراغات مستخدما هذه الكلمات:

الأقصر - إدارة إسنا 2015

sunrise - pots - cleaned - cards - sister

Yesterday, we were at a campsite. My mother washed the ① and pans. My sister ② the tent. My brother climbed the mountain and watched the ③ I played ④ with my father and listened to my grandmother's stories.

3 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

اختر الإجابة الصحيحة:

1- She at my jokes.

القلوبية - كفر شكر 2015

a. listened b. looked c. washed d. laughed

2- I climbed a last summer.

a. bike b. tent c. story d. mountain

3- glasses are those? They're mine.

الإسماعيلية - إدارة القصاصين 2015

a. How b. What c. Whose d. Who

4- Hisham is the sunrise.

a. watch b. watching c. watches d. watched

Unit 1

5- Children like listening stories.

- a. in b. on c. at d. to

6- They are lunch.

- a. laughing b. cooking c. cleaning d. washing

4 Read the passage and answer the questions: اقرأ القطعة ثم أجب عن الأسئلة:

Last year, my family went to a camp. They got up at seven o'clock. First, they had breakfast and listened to stories. Then, they laughed at jokes and climbed a mountain. Next, they played cards and washed the pots and pans. Finally, أخيراً they cleaned the tent.

A- Fill in the blank boxes with (True) or (False) :

True False

1 The family listened to music.

2 They played football.

3 They cleaned the tent.

B- Answer the following questions:

4- Who went to the camp?

5- What did the family wash?

5 Rearrange the following words to make correct sentences:

أعد ترتيب الكلمات الآتية لتكون جملاً صحيحة:

1- a - climb - mountain - Did - he?

2- are - Whose - those - glasses?

3- Mona - stories - listens - to.

أسبوط - إدارة أسبوط 2015

At the Campsite

4- beautiful - sunrise - The - is.

6 Look and write a question and its answer: انظر واكتب السؤال والإجابة:

الدقهلية - إدارة شربين 2015



1. ?

بورسعيد - إدارة بورسعيد 2015



2. ?

7 Look and write a paragraph of FOUR (4) sentences:

انظر واكتب فقرة إنشائية من أربعة جمل:

• Use the following guiding words:

listen - jokes - cards - wash



8 Punctuate the following:

ضع علامات ترقيم للجمل الآتية:

1- heba and laila aren t playing cards

2- what s your favourite food, mohamed



Practice Time

وقت التدريب

SB Page: 3

WB Page: 3

Grammar

قواعد لغوية



Past Simple Tense زمن الماضي البسيط

Usage: الاستخدام

- يعبر زمن الماضي البسيط عن حدث بدأ وانتهى في الماضي.

Form: التكوين

- يتكون زمن الماضي البسيط بإضافة **ed** للفعل المنتظم.

cook → cooked

listen → listened

- أما إذا انتهى الفعل بـ **e** نضيف **d** فقط.

bake → baked

smile → smiled

- الأفعال التي تنتهي بـ **y** مسبقة بحرف متحرك (**a - e - o - i - u**) نضيف **ed** للفعل.

play → played

stay → stayed

- الأفعال التي تنتهي بـ **y** مسبقة بحرف ساكن نحذف **y** ونضيف **ied**.

cry → cried

study → studied

- بعض الأفعال يضاعف بها الحرف الأخير عند إضافة **ed**.

drop → dropped

stop → stopped

- الأفعال غير المنتظمة نستخدم التصريف الثاني للفعل ويحفظ كما هو.

cut → cut

see → saw

Keywords: الكلمات الدالة

- yesterday (الأسبوع - الشهر) الماضي (week - month) last أمس

- in 2016 - ذات مرة once - منذ ago - في الماضي in the past

Negative: النفي

- في حالة النفي نستخدم:

..... مصدر الفعل ^③ **inf.** + **didn't (= did not)** + ^② فاعل ^①

- She **didn't** play cards yesterday.- I **didn't** clean the tent last week.

At the Campsite

Question: السؤال

Yes / No questions

للسؤال بـ "هل ...؟" في زمن الماضي البسيط نستخدم:

① ② ③
Did + الفاعل + inf. مصدر الفعل?

- **Did** you **cook** breakfast? هل كنت تطهى طعام الإفطار؟
- **Did** she (Huda) clean the tent? هل نظفت هدى الخيمة؟
- **Yes, + الفاعل + did.** وللإجابة بالإثبات نستخدم الصيغة المختصرة:
- **No, + الفاعل + didn't.** وللإجابة بالنفي نستخدم الصيغة المختصرة:
- **Did** you **play** cards? - وللإجابة الكاملة في النفي نستخدم:
- No, I didn't. I watched the sunrise.

لاحظ أن **you** في السؤال تحول إلى **I** أو **we** في الإجابة.

A Listen and repeat. استمع وردد:

Did you cook breakfast?

Yes, I did.

No, I didn't. I played cards.

didn't = did not

cook	→	cooked	listen	→	listened	laugh	→	laughed
climb	→	climbed	watch	→	watched	play	→	played
wash	→	washed	clean	→	cleaned			

B Listen and repeat. Then practise with a partner:

استمع وردد. ثم تدرب مع زميلك.

• يتبادل التلاميذ السؤال والإجابة بـ "هل ...؟" باستخدام **Did** بعد النظر إلى الصورة.

1 Did he wash the pots and pans?

- Yes, he did.

he/wash the pots and pans? Yes



Unit

1

2 Did they climb a mountain?

- No, they didn't. They watched the sunrise.

they /climb a mountain?
No/watch the sunrise



3 Did she clean the tent?

- Yes, she did.

she/clean the tent?
Yes



4 Did you listen to stories?

- No, I didn't. I climbed a mountain.

you/listen to stories?
No/climb a mountain



5 Did they play cards?

- No, they didn't. They listened to stories.

they/play cards?
No/ listen to stories



6 Did you laugh at jokes?

- Yes, I did.

you/laugh at jokes?
Yes



At the Campsite

C Look at page 2. Point to the picture and practise with a partner.

انظر إلى صفحة 2 بالكتاب المدرسي. أشر إلى الصورة وتدريب مع زميلك.

S1 : (pointing to Mona's mother) :

Did she cook breakfast?

يشير أحد التلاميذ إلى والدته منى ويقول:

هل قامت بطهي الإفطار؟

S2 : Yes, she did.

ويجيب الآخر: نعم، قامت بذلك.

D Listen and sing along.

استمعوا وغنوا معاً:

- يستمع التلاميذ إلى أغنية (Did Kareem Watch the Sunrise?) ويرددونها: (SB Page 29)

The SONG

Did Kareem Watch the Sunrise?

Did Kareem watch the sunrise?

No, he didn't . No, he didn't.

Did Kareem watch the sunrise?

No, he didn't . He played cards.

Did Ali climb a mountain?

No, he didn't . No, he didn't.

Did Ali climb a mountain?

No, he didn't . He played cards.

Did Ramy clean the tent?

Yes, he did . Yes, he did.

Did Ramy clean the tent?

Yes, he did . He cleaned
the tent.



Exercises on Lesson

3



1 Circle the odd one and replace it with a correct one:

ضع دائرة حول الكلمة المختلفة واستبدلها بكلمة مناسبة:

Answer

1	watched	listened	laughed	clean	.....
2	she	you	hers	they	.....
3	wash	use	story	cook	.....
4	Ramy	Ali	Kareem	Mona	.....
5	played	wash	climb	clean	.....

2 Fill in the gaps using words in the box:

بنى سويف - إدارة سمطا 2015

visit - breakfast - listened - home - climbed

Last summer, Mona and Hoda went to a camp. They woke up at six o'clock. They had ① at seven o'clock. They had beans and eggs. Mona ② to music. Hoda ③ a mountain. They watched the sunrise. They went ④ at eight o'clock. They were happy.

3 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

اختر الإجابة الصحيحة:

1- Did you laugh at jokes? No, we

- a. are b. didn't c. don't d. did

2- Did they the tent?

- a. clean b. cleaned c. cleaning d. cleans

3- She didn't cards yesterday.

- a. play b. plays c. played d. playing

4- your sister cook lunch?

- a. Are b. Do c. Did d. Have

At the Campsite

4 Rearrange the following words to make correct sentences:

أعد ترتيب الكلمات الآتية لتكون جملاً صحيحة:

1- clean - She - the - didn't - tent.2- did - go - Where - he - yesterday?

كفر الشيخ - إدارة فوة 2015

3- laugh - she - Did - jokes - at?4- he - No - watch - the sunrise - didn't.

5 Look and write a question and its answer:

انظر واكتب السؤال والإجابة:



1.?



2.?

6 Look and write a paragraph of FOUR (4) sentences:

انظر واكتب فقرة إنشائية من أربعة جمل:

• Use the following guiding words:

grandfather - tell - stories - night



7 Punctuate the following:

ضع علامات ترقيم للجمل الآتية:

1- no they didn t

2- did ayman and yasser laugh at jokes

Unit

1



Phonics Time

وقت الصوتيات

SB Page: 4
WB Page: 4

نتعلم في هذا الدرس التمييز بين أصوات الحروف الساكنة عند دمجها معاً.

تش (t)

cheese جبن



chair كرسي



ch catch يمسك



watch يشاهد



peach خوخة



ش (s)

sheep خروف



shirt قميص



sh

dish طبق



fish سمكة



(th) voiced

th mother أم



br bread خبز



bring يحضر



(th) voiceless

th three ثلاثة



pr present هدية



At the Campsite

green أخضر

gr

grass حشائش



cry يبكي

cr

creek جدول مائي



drum طبلة

dr

drink تشرب



plane طائرة

pl

plum برقوقة

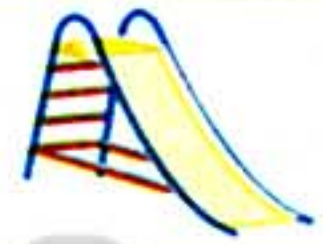


play يلعب



sl

slide زحليقة



fl

flower وردة



fly يطير



spoon ملعقة



sn

sneeze يعطس



sp

Spain أسبانيا



spider عنكبوت



sm

smile يبتسم



smell يشم



Unit

1

A

Listen and repeat.

استمع وردد :



chair



fish



mother

3

three



bread



present



green



tree



drum



cry



slide



plane



flower



spoon



sneeze



smile

B

Listen and write.

استمع إلى الكلمات الآتية واكتب :

نص الاستماع في آخر الوحدة بعد الاختبار

1- ing

2- ell

3- ay

4- eep

5- ain

6- ree

C

Read the sentences. Write the numbers. Then listen.

اقرأ الجمل واكتب الرقم على الصورة المناسبة ثم استمع :

(الإجابة آخر الوحدة)

- 1- Mother has a fish. She puts the fish on a dish.
- 2- Mother sees a tree. She sees three.
- 3- Mother is on a plane. The plane is over Spain.
- 4- Mother eats some cheese. Mother has to sneeze.



Exercises on Lesson

4



1 Listen and circle:

استمع وضع دائرة:

نص الاستماع في آخر الوحدة بعد الاختبار

1 grass
green2 smile
sneeze3 tree
three

2 Listen and complete:

استمع وأكمل:

نص الاستماع في آخر الوحدة بعد الاختبار 2014 كفر الشيخ - إدارة دسوق

Samira : Hello, Nawal. Where are you going?

Nawal : I'm going to the ①

Samira : What are you going to ② there?

Nawal : I am going to ③ kites and play on the slide.

Samira : Can I come ④ you?

Nawal : Yes, you can.

3 Circle the odd one and replace it with a correct one:

ضع دائرة حول الكلمة المختلفة واستبدلها بكلمة مناسبة:

Answer

1	father	eggs	mother	sister	.....
2	clean	cook	climb	cards	.....
3	catch	watch	bring	spoon	.....
4	cup	dish	peach	glass	.....
5	sneeze	smile	cheese	cry	.....

4 Fill in the gaps using words in the box:

املا الفراغات مستخدما هذه الكلمات:

trees - slide - catch - smile - peaches

There is a park near our house. We like to fly kites and play on the ① We ② spiders. There are a lot of flowers and ③ We eat plums and ④ in the park.

Unit

1

5 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d: اختر الإجابة الصحيحة:

1- My father gave me a on my birthday.

- a. tree b. green c. present d. dish

2- She eats some

- a. cheese b. trees c. sneeze d. chairs

3- I ate beans and

- a. shirt b. dish c. bread d. chair

4- She is nice. She always

- a. smiles b. sneezes c. sees d. cries

6 Rearrange the following words to make correct sentences:

أعد ترتيب الكلمات الآتية لتكون جملاً صحيحة:

1- did - What - do - they?

بورسعيد - إدارة بورسعيد 2015

2- this - We - park - like.

3- fish - in - They - creek - watched - the.

4- she - a dish - Did - put - the fish - on?

5- plane - over - The - Spain - is.

7 Punctuate the following:

ضع علامات ترقيم للجملة الآتية:

1- did magdy play on the slide on friday

2- ahmed and fatma went to spain

At the Campsite

Remember

Vocabulary

المفردات



Camping activities

أنشطة المعسكر

cook breakfast	يطهو وجبة الإفطار	listen to stories	يستمع إلى قصص
laugh at jokes	يضحك على النكات	climb a mountain	يتسلق جبل
watch the sunrise	يشاهد شروق الشمس	play cards	يلعب كوتشينة
wash the pots and pans	يغسل الأواني والطاسات	clean the tent	ينظف الخيمة

Foods and drinks

أطعمة ومشروبات

beans	فول	plums	برقوق
bread	خبز	peaches	خوخ
cheese	جبنة	cereal	طعام من الحبوب
eggs	بيض	rice	أرز
fish	سمك		

Meals

وجبات

breakfast	الإفطار	dinner	العشاء
lunch	الغذاء		

Conjugation of verbs

تصريف الأفعال

Regular verbs أفعال منتظمة

Present مضارع	Past ماض	Present مضارع	Past ماض
cook يطهو - يطبخ	cooked	play يلعب	played
listen to يستمع إلى	listened to	wash يغسل	washed
laugh at يضحك على	laughed at	clean ينظف	cleaned
climb يتسلق	climbed	drop يلقى - يرمى	dropped
watch يشاهد	watched	use يستخدم	used

Unit

1

Irregular verbs أفعال غير منتظمة

Present مضارع	Past ماض	Present مضارع	Past ماض
wake up يستيقظ	woke up	find يجد	found
smell يشم	smelled / smelt	have / has لديه / يتناول	had

Grammar

قواعد لغوية

Past Simple Tense زمن الماضي البسيط

- يعبر الماضي البسيط عن حدث بدأ وانتهى في الماضي.
- تتكون الأفعال في الماضي من التصريف الثاني للفعل.
- التصريف الثاني إما أن يكون الفعل منتظم فتضيف للفعل (d/ed/ied) أو فعل غير منتظم يحفظ كما هو.

like → liked

play → played

carry → carried

cut → cut

- She washed the pots and pans yesterday.
- They played cards last week.

Keywords: الكلمات الدالة

- yesterday أمس - last (week - month) الماضي (الأسبوع - الشهر)
- in the past في الماضي - ago منذ - in 2016

Negative: النفي

- في حالة النفي نستخدم.

..... مصدر الفعل ③ + didn't (= did not) + ② فاعل ①

- He **didn't** drop the litter.
- They **didn't** clean the tent.

Question: السؤال

? مصدر الفعل ③ + inf. + ② فاعل ① Did

- Did you cook breakfast? هل كنت تطهى طعام الإفطار؟
- الإجابة المختصرة: (اثبات) Yes, + الفاعل + did.
- (نفي) Yes, + الفاعل + didn't.

Remember

تسميع الكلمات



انجليزى ← عربى

cheese	.....	shirt	.....
drum	.....	watch the sunrise	.....
clean the tent	.....	cook breakfast	.....
wake up	.....	spider	.....
dish	.....	sunscreen	.....
creek	.....	smell	.....
bring	.....	sheep	.....
grass	.....	cry	.....
beach	.....	play cards	.....

عربى ← انجليزى

.....	أم	.....	يلقى / يرمى
.....	جائع	.....	خبز
.....	سلة المهملات	.....	يستمع إلى قصص
.....	ملعقة	.....	الغداء
.....	وردة	.....	خوخ
.....	يتسلق جبل	.....	طائرة
.....	هدية	.....	يبتسم
.....	مفضل	.....	يعطس
.....	العشاء	.....	عصير

Unit

1

Writing skills

مهارات الكتابة

Unit 1

السؤال السابع في ورقة الامتحان،

انظر واكتب السؤال الاجابة،

7 Look and write a question and its answer:

1.



- What are they doing?

They are cleaning the tent.

2.



- Did he wash the pots and pans?

Yes, he did.

3.



- What's the girl doing?

She's climbing a mountain.

4.



- Did they cook breakfast?

No, they didn't.

السؤال الثامن في ورقة الامتحان،

8 Look and write a paragraph of FOUR (4) sentences:

انظر واكتب فقرة انشائية من أربعة جمل،

- Use the following guiding words:

campsite - wake - breakfast - seven

Mona and Hoda are at the campsite.

Hoda is waking Mona up. It's seven

o'clock. It's time for breakfast.



camp - listen - jokes - wash

We go to the camp every week. We listen to stories. We laugh at jokes. We wash the pots and pans.



Test

1



Unit One

A Listening (12 Marks)

1 Listen and circle: (6 marks) استمع وضع دائرة:

نص الاستماع في آخر الوحدة بعد الاختبار

1 plums
planes2 spoon
spider3 bread
present

2 Listen and complete: (6 marks) استمع واكمل:

Magdy : Did you go to the campsite?

Emad : Yes, I went there last week.

Magdy : ① did you do there?

Emad : I played ② and cleaned the tent.

Magdy : Did you ③ the mountain?

Emad : No, I didn't. I watched the ④

B Reading (14 Marks)

3 Circle the odd one and replace it with a correct one: (5 marks)

ضع دائرة حول الكلمة المختلفة واستبدلها بكلمة مناسبة:

المنوفية - إدارة الباجور 2016

Answer

1	father	friend	sister	brother	.....
2	park	school	campsite	green	.....
3	Where	How	were	When	.....
4	beans	cheese	pots	eggs	.....
5	wash	cook	climb	cards	.....

Unit

1

4 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d: (4 marks)

اختر الإجابة الصحيحة:

1- 's for breakfast, Sameh?

a. What

b. Where

c. Whose

d. Who

2- My camera is to the sunscreen.

a. behind

b. next

c. under

d. on

3- Did you the pans?

a. washing

b. washed

c. washes

d. wash

4- Cheese is my food.

a. sad

b. favourite

c. hungry

d. tall

5 Read the passage and answer the questions: (5 marks)

اقرأ القطعة ثم أجب عن الأسئلة:

البحيرة - إدارة التحرير 2015

My name is Mona. I'm in primary five. I get up at seven o'clock. I have breakfast at home. I have eggs and beans. I go to school by bike. I like my school very much .

A- Fill in the blank boxes with (True) or (False) :

	True	False
1 Mona is in primary six.		
2 She doesn't have breakfast at home.		
3 She goes to school by bike.		

B- Answer the following questions:

4- What does Mona have in the morning?

.....

5- When does Mona get up?

.....

C Writing (14 Marks)

6 Rearrange the following words to make correct sentences: (4 marks)

أعد ترتيب الكلمات الآتية لتكون جملاً صحيحة:

1- did - you - Where - go?

كفر الشيخ - إدارة بيلا 2015

.....

2- Did - mountain - he - a - climb?

.....

Test One

3- didn't - I - cards - play.

الدقهلية - إدارة السنبلاوين 2015

4- breakfast - is - cooking - She.

7 Look and write a question and its answer: (4 marks)

انظر واكتب السؤال والاجابة :

شمال سيناء - إدارة العريش 2015



1 ?



2 ?

8 Look and write a paragraph of FOUR (4) sentences: (4 marks)

انظر واكتب فقرة إنشائية من أربعة جمل :

• Use the following guiding words:

breakfast - laugh at jokes - clean the tent - stories



9 Punctuate the following: (2 marks) ضع علامات ترقيم للجمل الآتية :

1- where s hoda

2- i saw mohammed and ali yesterday

Unit

1

Listening materials

Unit 1



Exercises - Lesson 1

1- Listen and complete:

Hoda : Wake up, Mona!

Mona : What **time** is it, Hoda?

Hoda : It's seven o'clock. It's
time for breakfast.

Mona : **Good**. I'm hungry.
What's for breakfast?

Hoda : We're having **beans** and
eggs.

Mona : Smells **good**.

Phonics Time

B- Listen and write:

- 1- **bring** 2- **smell** 3- **play**
4- **sheep** 5- **train** 6- **three**

C- Read the sentences. Write the numbers. Then listen:

2, 4, 1, 3

Exercises - Lesson 4

1- Listen and circle:

- 1- grass 2 - sneeze 3- three

2- Listen and complete:

Samira : Hello, Nawal. Where
are you going?

Nawal : I'm going to the **park**.

Samira : What are you going to
do there?

Nawal : I am going to **fly** kites
and play on the slide.

Samira : Can I come **with** you?

Nawal : Yes, you can.

Test 1 - Unit 1

1- Listen and circle:

- 1- plums 2- spoon 3- bread

2- Listen and complete:

Magdy : Did you go to the
campsite?

Emad : Yes, I went there last
week.

Magdy : **What** did you do there?

Emad : I played **cards** and
cleaned the tent.

Magdy : Did you **climb** the
mountain?

Emad : No, I didn't. I watched
the **sunrise**.



Conversation Time

وقت المحادثة

SB Page: 5
WB Page: 5

Vocabulary

المفردات



Adjectives

صفات

hot

حار

hungry

جوعان

thirsty

عطشان

enough

كافي

Foods and drinks

أطعمة ومشروبات

pineapple

أناناس

juice

عصير

spaghetti

مكرونة اسباجتى

popcorn

فيشار

Places

أماكن

snack bar

مطعم الوجبات الخفيفة

amusement park

حديقة الملاهي

Other words

كلمات أخرى

really

جداً

too

أيضاً

my treat

على حسابي

clerk

عامل في محل / موظف

money

نقود

kind

نوع

What kind?

ما نوع؟

favourite

مفضل

Expressions

تعبيرات

Uh-oh!

أوه (تعبير عن الإزعاج)

Help yourself.

تفضل (خذ ما تشاء).

Here you are.

تفضل.

Thanks a lot.

شكراً جزيلاً.

That's okay.

حسناً / لا عليك.

Conjugation of verbs

تصريف الأفعال

Regular verbs		أفعال منتظمة		Irregular verbs		أفعال غير منتظمة	
Present	مضارع	Past	ماضي	Present	مضارع	Past	ماضي
want	يريد	wanted		get	يحصل على	got	
help	يساعد	helped		have / has	يملك / عنده	had	

Read and Learn

اقرأ وتعلم



- It's so hot. الجو حار جدًا.
- I'm really thirsty. أنا عطشان جدًا.
- Me, too. وأنا أيضا.
- Let's get some juice. هيا نحضر بعض من العصير.
- What kind of juice do you want? ما نوع العصير الذي تريده؟
- Pineapple juice, please. عصير أناناس، من فضلك.
- I don't have enough money. أنا لا أملك مالا كافيًا.
- It's my treat. إنه على حسابي. / على نفقتي.
- Smells good. What's for lunch? رائحته جيدة. ما هو طعام الغداء؟
- Yum! My favourite. لذيذ. إنه المفضل بالنسبة لي.
- Here. Help yourself. ها هو. تفضل (خذ ما تريد).

Unit 2

A Listen and repeat. : استمع وردد

B Listen and point to the speakers. : استمع وأشر إلى المتحدثين

C Role-play the conversation with two other students.

تبادل الأدوار مع اثنين آخرين من زملائك:

Tapescript

نص الاستماع



استمع وردد وأشر إلى المتحدثين. ثم تبادل الأدوار في المحادثة مع اثنين من زملائك.



1 Girl : It's so hot. I'm really thirsty.

Boy : Me, too. Let's get some juice.



2 Clerk : What kind of juice do you want?

Boy : Pineapple juice, please.



3 Boy : Uh-oh! I don't have enough money.

Girl : That's okay. It's my treat.



4 Girl : Here you are.

Boy : Thanks a lot.



At the Amusement Park

D Review. Listen and repeat.

راجع. استمع وردد:



: Smells good. What's for lunch?

: We're having spaghetti.

: Yum! My favourite!

: Here. Help yourself.

Language Notes

ملاحظات لغوية



1

صفة + so

جدا

- I'm **so** thirsty.
- He is **so** happy.

- تأتي "so" قبل الصفة بمعنى (جداً).
أنا عطشان جداً.
إنه سعيد جداً.

2

اسم + enough

كافي

- They have **enough** money.
- He doesn't have **enough** water.

- تأتي "enough" قبل الاسم بمعنى (كافي).
إنهم يمتلكون مالاً كافياً.
إنه لا يمتلك ماءً كافياً.

Language Functions

وظائف لغوية



١- تقديم اقتراح :

(للاقتراح) مصدر الفعل + Let's

- **Let's have** tea.
- **Let's get** some juice.

هيا تناول الشاي.
هيا نحضر بعض من العصير.

٢- التعبير عن التفضيل :

(ما نوع ؟) ؟ فاعل + فعل مساعد + اسم + What kind of

- What kind of **juice** do you want?
- What kind of **films** did you see?

Orange juice.
Arabic films.

Unit 2

٣- التعبير عن الحالات البدنية :

- I'm really thirsty.

أنا عطشان جداً.

٤- الإبلاغ عن مشكلة والرد عليها :

- Uh-oh! I don't have enough money.

أوه. أنا لا أملك مالا كافياً.

- That's okay.

حسناً / لا عليك.

٥- تقديم المساعدة :

- Here you are.

تفضل.

- Thanks a lot.

شكراً جزيلاً.

٦- لموافقة شخص في رأي :

- I'm hungry.

أنا جوعان.

- Me, too.

وأنا أيضاً.

Exercises on Lesson

1



1 Listen and complete:

نص الاستماع في آخر الوحدة بعد الاختبار أسوان - إدارة أسوان 2015

Mona : It's so hot. Let's get some juice.

Rana : What ① of juice do you want?

Mona : ② juice, please.

Rana : ③ you want some popcorn?

Mona : Yes, I do.

Rana : Oh! I don't have enough money.

Mona : That's okay. It's my ④

2 Circle the odd one and replace it with a correct one:

Answer

1	teacher	park	clerk	baker	.....
2	popcorn	spaghetti	enough	rice	.....
3	milk	bread	water	tea	.....
4	get	want	do	money	.....
5	hot	thirsty	see	enough	.....

8 At the Amusement Park 8

3 Fill in the gaps using words in the box:

get - pineapple - friends - popcorn - hot

Yesterday, I went to the amusement park. I went with my ①
 It was ② I was thirsty. I went to ③ some juice. I drank
 ④ juice. I was so happy.

4 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1- Let's some bread.

a. get b. getting c. got d. gets

2- Sorry, I don't have money to buy candy.

a. enough b. some c. no d. so

3- What of juice do you want?

a. treat b. time c. kind d. drink

4- Here's the spaghetti. Help

a. your b. yours c. yourself d. you

5 Read the passage and answer the questions:

My friend Hossam goes out with his family every Friday. They go to the amusement park. They play and have sandwiches. When they are thirsty, they drink juice. Hossam likes pineapple juice and his brother Ahmed likes orange juice. Last week, Hossam had lunch with his brother. It was his treat.

A- Fill in the blank boxes with (True) or (False) :

True False

1 Hossam went out with his friends.

2 Last week, Hossam bought juice.

3 Hossam drank pineapple juice.

B- Answer the following questions:

4- What kind of juice does Hossam's brother like?

.....

5- Where does Hossam go every Friday?

.....

Unit 2

6 Rearrange the following words to make correct sentences:

1- go - **Did** - amusement - you - to - park - the?2- enough - have - money - **Do** - you?

الإسكندرية - إدارة المنتزة 2014

3- thirsty - really - **I'm**.4- some - **Let's** - popcorn - get.

7 Look and write a question and its answer:



1. ?



2. ?

8 Look and write a paragraph of FOUR (4) sentences:

- Use the following guiding words:

hot - thirsty - drink - orange



9 Punctuate the following:

1- did you go with mona and huda

الشرقية - إدارة مشتل 2015

2- let s get some juice please

At the Amusement Park



Word Time

وقت الكلمات

SB Page: 6
WB Page: 6

Leisure activities

أنشطة وقت الفراغ



drink juice

يشرب عصير



eat cotton candy

يأكل حلوى غزل البنات



win a prize

يفوز بجائزة



go on a ride

يذهب لركوب لعبة في الملاهي



see a show

يشاهد عرض



have lunch

يتناول وجبة الغداء



buy tickets

يشترى تذاكر



take pictures

يلقط صور

Unit 2

Nouns

أسماء

cookies

كعك صغير محلى ticket

تذكرة

Conjugation of verbs

تصريف الأفعال

Irregular verbs أفعال غير منتظمة

Present	مضارع	Past	ماضي	Present	مضارع	Past	ماضي
drink	يشرب	drank		eat	ياكل	ate	
win	يفوز	won		have/has	يتناول / يمتلك	had	
see	يرى	saw		take	ياخذ	took	
buy	يشترى	bought		write	يكتب	wrote	
sweep	يكنس	swept					

Language Functions

وظائف لغوية



لعرض المساعدة:

May I help you?

Yes, please. للرد بالموافقة.

No, thanks. للرد بالنفي.



المراجعة النهائية

احذر نسختك من

الصف الخامس الابتدائي

تدريبات - امتحانات

At the Amusement Park

A Listen and repeat. : استمع وردد

B Point and say the words. : أشر وقل الكلمات

WORD TIME

استمع الى نص الاستماع وردد الكلمات.

- | | |
|----------------|---------------------|
| 1. drink juice | 2. eat cotton candy |
| 3. win a prize | 4. go on a ride |
| 5. see a show | 6. have lunch |
| 7. buy tickets | 8. take pictures |



Unit 2

C Listen and point. استمع وأشر :

• استمع وأشر إلى الكلمات الآتية في الصورة السابقة.

- Take pictures.
- Go on a ride.
- Win a prize.
- Buy tickets.
- Have lunch.
- Drink juice.
- Eat cotton candy.
- See a show.

• استمع إلى الحوارات الآتية وأشر إلى المتحدثين في الصورة السابقة.



1 A : Did you wash the pots and pans?

B : No, I didn't. I baked cookies.

2 A : What time is it?

B : It's twelve o'clock.

A : I'm hungry.

B : Me, too.

3 A : May I help you?

B : Two tickets, please.

A : That's three pounds.

B : Here you are.

A : Thank you.

Answers

1- (Workers at pizza place)

2- (Man and woman seeing a show)

3- (People at ticket booth)

عمال في مكان بيع بيتزا
رجل وامرأة يشاهدان عرض
أشخاص بجوار كشك بيع التذاكر

D Write the words. اكتب الكلمات :

اكتب الكلمات في القاموس الخاص في نهاية الكتاب المدرسي صفحات (٣٢ - ٣٤).

Exercises on Lesson

2



1 Listen and complete:

نص الاستماع في آخر الوحدة بعد الاختبار

Osman : Where did you go yesterday?

Farah : I went to the amusement park.

Osman : Did you ① pictures?

Farah : Yes, I did. I ate ② candy, too.

Osman : Did you win a ③ ?

Farah : No, I didn't. I went on a ④

2 Circle the odd one and replace it with a correct one:

Answer

1	girl	ticket	woman	boy	.....
2	chicken	salad	rice	show	.....
3	bought	took	had	ride	.....
4	one	nine	flower	four	.....
5	drink	win	went	see	.....

3 Fill in the gaps using words in the box:

a - tickets - lunch - show - drank

Yesterday, my friend and I visited the amusement park. We bought ① We went on a ride. We ② orange juice. We had ③ there. We saw a ④ in the evening. We went home at night.

Unit

2

4 Choose the correct answer from a,b,c or d:

1- The girl is pictures with the camera.

- a. having b. taking c. sweeping d. writing

2- We go to the amusement to do many activities.

- a. garden b. park c. school d. camp

3- Hany a prize last week.

- a. drank b. saw c. won d. ate

4- That's okay. It's my

أسيوط - إدارة ديروط 2015

- a. time b. kind c. feed d. treat

5- We're buying for the show.

- a. kites b. books c. cars d. tickets

6- Let's go on a

- a. ride b. prize c. flower d. kite

5 Rearrange the following words to make correct sentences:

1- yesterday - the - I - show - saw.

2- help - May - you - I?

3- candy - Did - you - eat - cotton?

4- on - They - going - a ride - are.

5- time - it - What - is?

8 At the Amusement Park 8

6 Look and write a question and its answer:



1 ?

2 ?

7 Look and write a paragraph of FOUR (4) sentences:

• Use the following guiding words:

drink juice - eat cotton candy - buy tickets - take pictures

الإسماعيلية - إدارة القصاصين 2015



8 Punctuate the following:

1- where are kareem s friends having lunch

2- let s see the show on friday



Practice Time

وقت التدريب

SB Page: 7
WB Page: 7

Grammar

قواعد لغوية



Past Simple Tense زمن الماضي البسيط

- كما شرحنا في الوحدة السابقة:
- يعبر زمن الماضي البسيط عن حدث بدأ وانتهى في الماضي.
- يتكون زمن الماضي البسيط من التصريف الثاني للأفعال المنتظمة التي تتكون بإضافة (d / ed / ied) للفعل.
- cook → cooked dance → danced cry → cried
- She **cooked** lunch.
- He **played** football.
- ويتكون من التصريف الثاني للأفعال غير المنتظمة:

Irregular verbs أفعال غير منتظمة

Present مضارع	Past ماض	Present مضارع	Past ماض
drink يشرب	drank	eat يأكل	ate
win يفوز	won	go يذهب	went
see يرى	saw	have يملك	had
buy يشتري	bought	take يأخذ	took

- They **bought** tickets.- He **won** a prize.

Negative: النفي

- لنفي زمن الماضي البسيط نستخدم:

① + ② + ③
 مصدر الفعل + **did not (= didn't)** + الفاعل

- He **washed** his hands. →- He **didn't wash** his hands.- They **won** a prize. →- They **didn't win** a prize.

8 At the Amusement Park 8

A Listen and repeat. استمع وردد :

- يستمع التلاميذ إلى نص الاستماع ثم يرددون.

- She bought tickets.

- She didn't eat cotton candy.

drink → drank eat → ate win → won go → went
see → saw have → had buy → bought take → took

B Listen and repeat. Then practise with a partner.

استمع وردد ثم تدرب مع زميلك:

• يكون التلاميذ جُملاً عن الصور بالإثبات والنفي في زمن الماضي البسيط:

1 They saw a show.

- They didn't have lunch.

They / see a show
have lunch



2 She took pictures.

- She didn't win a prize.

She / take pictures
win a prize



3 We had lunch.

- We didn't see a show.

We / have lunch
see a show



Unit 2

- 4** You won a prize.
- You didn't take pictures.

You / win a prize
take pictures



- 5** He went on a ride.
- He didn't drink juice.

He / go on a ride
drink juice



- 6** I drank juice.
- I didn't go on a ride.

I / drink juice
go on a ride



C Look at page 6. Point to the picture and practise with a partner.

انظر إلى صفحة 6 بالكتاب المدرسي. أشر إلى الصورة وتدرّب مع زميلك.

S1 : (pointing to Kareem)

يشير التلميذ الأول إلى كريم ويقول :

He drank juice.

هو شرب العصير.

S2 : I didn't drink juice.

ويرد التلميذ الثاني ويقول : لم أشرب عصير.

D Listen and sing along.

استمعوا وغنوا معاً:

- يستمع التلاميذ إلى أغنية (Ayman and Amira Saw a Show) ويرددونها: (SB Page 29)

The SONG

Ayman and Amira Saw a Show

Ayman and Amira saw a show,
saw a show, saw a show.

Ayman and Amira saw a show.

They didn't win a prize.

Basem and Mona won a prize,
won a prize, won a prize.

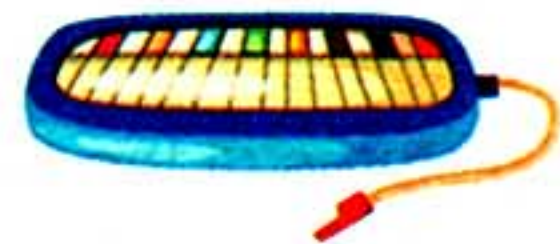
Basem and Mona won a prize.

They didn't buy tickets.

Ali and Iva bought tickets,
bought tickets, bought tickets.

Ali and Iva bought tickets.

They didn't see a show.



Exercises on Lesson

3



1 Circle the odd one and replace it with a correct one:

Answer

1	father	brother	mother	juice	.....
2	Yasser	Magdy	take	Adel	.....
3	picture	ticket	prize	eat	.....
4	climb	wanted	helped	cooked	.....
5	we	she	they	on	.....

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1- Dalia didn't..... the show.

الإسكندرية - إدارة شرق 2015

a. seeing b. saw c. see d. sees

2- Did your sister..... lunch?

a. cooked b. cooks c. cook d. cooking

3- Hisham is happy. He..... a prize yesterday.

a. win b. won c. wins d. winning

4- Did you go on a ride? - No, I

a. wasn't b. am not c. don't d. didn't

5- We..... take pictures.

a. didn't b. aren't c. weren't d. doesn't

3 Fill in the gaps using words in the box:

went - juice - took - ate - ticket

It was really cool at the amusement park. My brother ①.....
 pictures at the park. I had lunch there, but I didn't drink ②.....
 My friend ③..... on a ride. He ④..... cotton candy, too.

8 At the Amusement Park 8

4 Rearrange the following words to make correct sentences:

1- did - What - they - see?

الأقصر - إدارة إسنا 2015

2- took - Mustafa - pictures - Mr.

3- Where - were - yesterday - you?

الفيوم - إدارة شرق 2015

4- didn't - She - cotton - eat - candy.

5 Look and write a question and its answer:



1. ?
.....



2. ?
.....

6 Punctuate the following:

1- she didn t see the show in cairo

2- did hassan and faten have lunch

Unit 2



Phonics Time

وقت الصوتيات

SB Page: 8

WB Page: 8

Verbs and Nouns

أفعال وأسماء تأتي معًا

brush the cat	ينظف القطاة بالفرشاة	play chess	يلعب شطرنج
call her mother	تصل بوالدتها	bake a pie	يخبز فطيرة / كعكة
chop the logs	يقطع جذوع الشجر	kiss the frog	يقبل الضفدعة
wash the dress	تغسل الفستان	feed the dogs	يُطعم الكلاب

Pronunciation of Verbs Ending in - (ed)

• نطق الأفعال في زمن الماضي البسيط عندما يضاف (ed) في نهايتها.

نهاية الأفعال تنطق إما /t/ أو /d/ أو /id/

• هناك ثلاث حالات لنطق الفعل عندما يضاف له (ed) في زمن الماضي البسيط سندرس في هذه الوحدة حالتين:

الحالة الأولى: إذا انتهى الفعل بإحدى هذه الحروف (sh, ch, ce, f, k, ke, p, ss, gh, x) في هذه الحالة تنطق نهاية الفعل مثل حرف (t)

ed → /t/

Regular verbs				أفعال منتظمة			
Present	مضارع	Past	ماضي	Present	مضارع	Past	ماضي
bake	يخبز	baked		chop	يقطع	chopped	
walk	يمشي	walked		cook	يطهو	cooked	
kiss	يقبل	kissed		laugh	يضحك	laughed	
dance	يرقص	danced		talk	يتكلم	talked	
ask	يسأل	asked		brush	ينظف بالفرشاة	brushed	
wash	يغسل	washed		watch	يشاهد	watched	
look	ينظر	looked		jump	يقفز	jumped	

8 At the Amusement Park 8

الحالة الثانية: أما إذا انتهى الفعل بإحدى هذه الحروف (b, g, m, n, ll, r, v, z, s, y) فإن الـ (ed) في نهاية الفعل تنطق مثل حرف (d)

ed → /d/

Regular verbs أفعال منتظمة

Present	مضارع	Past	ماضي	Present	مضارع	Past	ماضي
call	يتصل	called		water	يروي (يسقي)	watered	
pull	يَجِرْ / يسحب	pulled		play	يلعب	played	
clean	ينظف	cleaned		study	يذاكر	studied	
listen	يستمع	listened		use	يستخدم	used	
climb	يتسلق	climbed		carry	يحمل	carried	

A Listen and repeat. استمع وردد :



B Do they both have the same -ed sound? Listen and circle (✓) or (x).

استمع الى الكلمات الآتية وضع دائرة على (✓) إذا كان بها نفس نطق (-ed) ودائرة على (x) إذا كان مختلف في نطق (-ed) (الإجابة في آخر الوحدة).

- | | | | |
|-----------|------------|-----------|-------------|
| 1. washed | 2. climbed | 3. cooked | 4. listened |
| talked | walked | studied | played |
| ✓ x | ✓ x | ✓ x | ✓ x |

Unit 2

C Read the sentences. Write the numbers. Then listen.

اقرأ الجمل واكتب الرقم على الصورة المناسبة ثم استمع. (الإجابة في آخر الوحدة)

- 1- She brushed the cat and washed her dress.
- 2- She baked a pie and played some chess.
- 3- She chopped the logs and fed the dogs.
- 4- And then, she called her mother.



Exercises on Lesson

4



1 Listen and circle:

نص الاستماع في آخر الوحدة بعد الاختبار

1

walked
talked

2

washed
watched

3

called
cleaned

2 Listen and complete:

نص الاستماع في آخر الوحدة بعد الاختبار كفر الشيخ - إدارة فوة 2014

Nadia : How are you?

Seham : Fine, thank you.

Nadia : What did you do yesterday?

Seham : I ① pies.

Nadia : ② helped you?

Seham : My sister Laila did.

Nadia : What ③ of pies do you like?

Seham : I like ④ and orange pies.

At the Amusement Park

3 Fill in the gaps using words in the box:

cookies - chess - helped - washed - called

My friend Amira is a good girl. She ① her mother yesterday. She baked ② Then, she ③ the dishes. She brushed the cat. And she played ④ with her mother.

4 Rearrange the following words to make correct sentences:

1- you - chop - **Did** - carrots - the?2- her - **Rasha** - cat - brushed.3- bake - **What** - your - did - mother?4- studied - **I** - yesterday - English.

5 Look and write a question and its answer:



1.?



2.?

6 Punctuate the following sentences:

1- i called my friend noha last sunday

2- did you play with ahmed and fatma

الشرقية - إدارة مشتل 2015

Unit

2

Remember

Vocabulary

المفردات



Leisure activities

أنشطة وقت الفراغ

drink juice	يشرب عصير	see a show	يشاهد عرض
win a prize	يفوز بجائزة	buy tickets	يشترى تذاكر
eat cotton candy	ياكل حلوى غزل البنات	have lunch	يتناول وجبة الغذاء
go on a ride	يذهب لركوب لعبة في الملاهي	take pictures	يلتقط صور

Food and drinks

أطعمة ومشروبات

pineapple	أناناس	spaghetti	مكرونة اسباجتي
juice	عصير	popcorn	فيشار
pie	فطيرة	cookies	كعك
chicken	دجاج مطهي		

Adjectives

صفات

hot	حار	hungry	جوعان
thirsty	عطشان	enough	كافي

Places

أماكن

snack bar	مطعم الوجبات الخفيفة	amusement park	حديقة الملاهي
-----------	----------------------	----------------	---------------

At the Amusement Park

Conjugation of verbs

تصريف الأفعال

Regular verbs		أفعال منتظمة		Irregular verbs		أفعال غير منتظمة	
Present	مضارع	Past	ماضي	Present	مضارع	Past	ماضي
bake	يخبز	baked		get	يحصل على	got	
chop	يقطع	chopped		do / does	يفعل	did	
walk	يمشي	walked		have/has	يملك / يتناول	had	
dance	يرقص	danced		drink	يشرب	drank	
kiss	يقبل	kissed		win	يفوز	won	
laugh	يضحك	laughed		see	يرى	saw	
carry	يحمل	carried		buy	يشترى	bought	
brush	ينظف بالفرشاة	brushed		take	ياخذ	took	
call	يتصل بـ	called		write	يكتب	wrote	
study	يذاكر	studied		go	يذهب	went	

Grammar

قواعد لغوية

Past Simple Tense زمن الماضي البسيط

• يعبر عن حدث بدأ وانتهى في الماضي.

• يتكون بإضافة (ied / d / ed) للفعل المنتظم وأفعال شاذة (غير منتظمة) تُحفظ تصريفاتها.

- He **brushed** his hair.

- I **saw** the snow.

Negative: النفي

• لنفي زمن الماضي البسيط نستخدم:

① الفاعل + ② did not (= didn't) + ③ مصدر الفعل

- We **saw** a show.

→ - We **didn't** see a show.

- They **won** a prize.

→ - They **didn't win** a prize.

Unit 2

تسميع الكلمات



انجليزي ← عربي

cookies	.....	wash the dress	.....
brush the cat	.....	enough	.....
spaghetti	.....	amusement park	.....
go on a ride	.....	hungry	.....
call her mother	.....	juice	.....
wash the pots	.....	chop the logs	.....

عربي ← انجليزي

.....	فيشار	.....	عطشان
.....	نقود	.....	نوع
.....	عصير أناس	.....	حلوى غزل البنات
.....	جائزة	.....	يلتقط صورة
.....	يشترى تذاكر	.....	يتناول الغداء
.....	يشرب عصير	.....	يخبز فطيرة
.....	يلعب شطرنج	.....	يُقبل الضفدعة

Remember

مهارات الكتابة Writing skills

Unit 2

7

Look and write a question and its answer:

السؤال السابع في ورقة الامتحان،

انظر واكتب السؤال الاجابة،

1.



- What does the boy want?

He wants orange juice.

2.



- What did she buy?

She bought a ticket.

3.



- What are they eating?

They are eating cotton candy.

4.



- Where's the boy?

He is at the amusement park.

8

Look and write a paragraph of FOUR (4) sentences:

السؤال الثامن في ورقة الامتحان،

انظر واكتب فقرة انشائية من أربعة جمل،

• Use the following guiding words:

lunch - drink - prize - happy

The family are having lunch. Kareem is drinking juice. The boy won a prize. He is happy.



• Use the following guiding words:

girls - eat - take - pictures

There are three girls. They are eating cotton candy. The woman has a camera. She's taking pictures.



Test

2



Unit Two

A- Listening (12 Marks)

1 Listen and circle: (6 marks)

نص الاستماع في آخر الوحدة بعد الاختبار

1

brushed
washed

2

wrote
bought

3

frog
dog

2 Listen and complete: (6 marks)

نص الاستماع في آخر الوحدة بعد الاختبار

الوادي الجديد - إدارة الوادي الجديد 2014

Mona : It's so hot. I'm really thirsty.

Kareem : Me, too. Let's get ① juice.

Mona : ② kind of juice do you want?

Kareem : Pineapple ③ , please.

Mona : ④ you like it?

Kareem : Yes, it's my favourite.

B Reading (14 Marks)

3 Circle the odd one and replace it with a correct one: (5 marks)

Answer

1	took	walk	washed	wrote	.....
2	salad	popcorn	dress	pie	.....
3	chess	sister	mother	brother	.....
4	thirsty	hot	show	hungry	.....
5	park	man	boy	woman	.....

Writing skills

4 Fill in the gaps using words in the box: (4 marks)

on - chess - of - show - amusement

I do a lot of activities on holiday. I go to the ① park. I go ② a ride. I see a ③ there. Then, I play ④ with my friends. I have a nice time there.

5 Read the passage and answer the questions: (5 marks)

الغربية - إدارة المنطقة 2015

Last week, Ali's family went to the park. Ali's father bought tickets. They had lunch at three o'clock. They saw a show. Ali's brother won a prize. Ali's sister ate cotton candy. They went home by car. They were happy.

A- Fill in the blank boxes with (True) or (False) :

True False

- 1 Last month, Ali's family went to the park.
- 2 Ali's father bought tickets.
- 3 Ali's sister ate cotton candy.

B- Answer the following questions:

4- Who won a prize?

.....

5- How did Ali's family go home?

.....

C Writing (14 Marks)

6 Rearrange the following words to make correct sentences: (4 marks)

1- pictures - didn't - I - take.

القاهرة - إدارة شرق 2016

.....

2- Maha - cookies - baked - yesterday.

.....

Test 2

3- amusement - park - **Where** - is - the?

القاهرة - إدارة الساحل 2015

4- drink - **Did** - juice - you?

7 Look and write a question and its answer:

(4 marks)



1 ?

2 ?

8 Look and write a paragraph of FOUR (4) sentences:

(4 marks)

• Use the following guiding words:

amusement park - cotton candy - went on - show

الجيزة - إدارة العياط 2016



9 Punctuate the following:

(2 marks)

1- he didn t play on saturday

2- did mona and noha play cards

الشرقية - إدارة مشيتول السوق 2016

Test

3



on Units 1&2

A Listening (12 Marks)

1

Listen and circle:

(6 marks)

نص الاستماع في آخر الوحدة بعد الاختبار الإسكندرية - المنتزه 2015

1

slide
smile

2

tree
three

3

baked
called

2

Listen and complete:

(6 marks)

نص الاستماع في آخر الوحدة بعد الاختبار

Ayman : Wake up, Waleed.

Waleed : ① time is it, Ayman?

Ayman : It's seven ② It's time for breakfast.

Waleed : What's ③ breakfast?

Ayman : We are having beans and ④

B Reading (14 Marks)

3

Circle the odd one and replace it with a correct one:

(5 marks)

Answer

1	water	milk	juice	bread	.....
2	chess	giraffe	frog	cat	.....
3	mother	flower	father	brother	.....
4	look	three	seven	nine	.....
5	spaghetti	cheese	call	chicken	.....

Test 3

4 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d: (4 marks)

- 1- My brother at jokes.
 a. brushed b. played c. laughed d. ate
- 2- What's breakfast?
 a. on b. for c. of d. to
- 3- She didn't cotton candy.
 a. eating b. ate c. eat d. eats
- 4- Fatma is washing the and pans.
 a. pies b. pots c. eggs d. books

5 Read the passage and answer the questions: (5 marks)

Every Friday, I get up at six o'clock. It's time for breakfast. My mother cooks breakfast. The breakfast smells good. We're having beans and eggs. My favourite food for breakfast is eggs.

A- Fill in the blank boxes with (True) or (False) :

True	False

- 1 My sister cooks breakfast.
- 2 The lunch smells good.
- 3 We're having beans and eggs.

B- Answer the following questions:

4- Who cooks breakfast?

.....

5- When do you get up?

.....

C Writing (14 marks)

6 Rearrange the following words to make correct sentences: (4 marks)

1- watched - Ahmed - sunrise - the.

.....

2- he - Did - on - a ride - go?

.....

8 Test Three 8

3- I - two - have - o'clock - at - lunch.

.....

4- do - What - Omnya - did?

.....

7

Look and write a question and its answer:

(4 marks)



1.?

.....



2.?

.....

8

Look and write a paragraph of FOUR (4) sentences:

(4 marks)

• Use the following guiding words:

park - slide - fish - peaches

.....

.....

.....

.....



9

Punctuate the following:

(2 marks)

1- it s hot in aswan

.....

2- is today friday, tamer

.....

Unit

2

Listening materials

Unit 2



Exercises - Lesson 1

1- Listen and complete:

Mona: It's so hot. Let's get some juice.
 Rana: What **kind** of juice do you want?
 Mona: **Orange** juice, please.
 Rana: **Do** you want some popcorn?
 Mona: Yes, I do.
 Rana: Oh! I don't have enough money.
 Mona: That's okay. It's my **treat**.

Exercises - Lesson 2

1- Listen and complete:

Osman: Where did you go yesterday?
 Farah: I went to the amusement park.
 Osman: Did you **take** pictures?
 Farah: Yes, I did. I ate **cotton** candy, too.
 Osman: Did you win a **prize**?
 Farah: No, I didn't. I went on a **ride**.

Lesson 4

Phonics Time

B) Do they both have the same -ed sound? Listen and circle (✓) or (X):

1- ✓ 2- X 3- X 4- ✓

C) Read the sentences. Write the numbers. then listen:

2, 4, 3, 1

Exercises - Lesson 4

1- Listen and circle:

1- talked 2- washed 3- cleaned

2- Listen and complete:

Nadia: How are you?
 Seham: Fine, thank you.
 Nadia: What did you do yesterday?
 Seham: I **baked** pies.
 Nadia: **Who** helped you?
 Seham: My sister Laila did.
 Nadia: What **kinds** of pies do you like?
 Seham: I like **apple** and orange pies.

Test 2 - Unit 2

1- Listen and circle:

1- brushed 2- bought 3- frog

2- Listen and complete:

Mona: It's so **hot**. I'm really thirsty.
 Kareem: Me, too. Let's get **some** juice.
 Mona: **What** kind of juice do you want?
 Kareem: Pineapple **juice**, please.
 Mona: **Do** you like it?
 Kareem: Yes, It's my favourite.

Test 3 - Units 1 & 2

1- Listen and circle:

1- slide 2- three 3- called

2- Listen and complete:

Ayman: Wake up, Waleed.
 Waleed: **What** time is it, Ayman?
 Ayman: It's seven **o'clock**. It's time for breakfast.
 Waleed: What's **for** breakfast?
 Ayman: We are having beans and **eggs**.

Unit 3

Around the House

حول المنزل



كتاب التدريبات Workbook
يوجد بجزء خاص آخر الكتاب

Aims of the Unit أهداف الوحدة

Conversation Time Lesson 1 - SB: P. 9 /WB:P. 9

- offer help تقديم المساعدة
- express gratitude التعبير عن الامتنان
- express a physical state التعبير عن الحالة البدنية
- inquire about past activities الاستفسار عن أنشطة في الماضي
- identify speakers in a conversation التعرف على المتحدثين في محادثة

Word Time Lesson 2 - SB: P. 10 /WB:P. 10

- write and read sentences كتابة وقراءة جمل
- everyday household chores تعلم مفردات المهام المنزلية اليومية

Practice Time Lesson 3 - SB: P. 11 /WB:P. 11

- Wh- questions (What?) simple past السؤال بكلمات الاستفهام باستخدام (ماذا) في زمن الماضي البسيط
- Irregular simple past استخدام الأفعال غير المنتظمة في الماضي البسيط

Phonics Time Lesson 4 - SB: P.12 /WB:P. 12

- identify sound of final (ed) التعرف على صوت (ed) في نهاية الكلمات
- associate sound of letters with written form ربط أصوات الحروف بصيغة كتابتها

Unit 3



Conversation Time

وقت المحادثة

SB Page: 9
WB Page: 9

Vocabulary

المفردات



Adjectives

صفات

heavy	ثقيل	careful	حريص
strong	قوي	okay	بخير / بحالة جيدة
quiet	هادئ		

Nouns

أسماء

problem	مشكلة	skateboard	لوح التزلج
money	نقود	box	صندوق

Expressions

تعابير

No problem.	لا مشكلة.	I think so.	أعتقد ذلك.
Watch out!	احترس!	Be careful.	كن حذرًا.
Be back by six	عد / ارجع قبل الساعة السادسة	Be quiet.	كن هادئًا.

Conjugation of verbs

تصريف الأفعال

Regular verbs		أفعال منتظمة		Irregular verbs		أفعال غير منتظمة	
Present	مضارع	Past	ماضي	Present	مضارع	Past	ماضي
carry	يحمل	carried		think	يعتقد / يفكر	thought	
help	يساعد	helped		let	يدع / يسمح	let	
look at	ينظر إلى	looked at					

Around the House

Read and Learn

اقرأ وتعلم



- Let me help you, Mum. دعيني أساعدك يا أمي.
- Be careful. It's heavy. كن حذرًا / احترس. إنها ثقيلة.
- No problem. لا توجد مشكلة.
- I'm strong. أنا قوي.
- Yes, you are. نعم، أنت كذلك.
- Are you okay? هل أنت بخير؟
- I think so. But look at my skateboard. أعتقد ذلك. ولكن انظري إلى لوح الترحلق الخاص بي.
- Be back by six. ارجع قبل الساعة السادسة.

A Listen and repeat. استمع وردد :

B Listen and point to the speakers. استمع وأشر إلى المتحدثين :

C Role-play the conversation with a partner. تبادل الأدوار مع زميلك :

Tapescript

نص الاستماع



1 Boy : Let me help you, Mum.

Woman : Thanks. Be careful. It's heavy.



Unit 3

2 Boy : No problem. I'm strong.

Woman : Yes, you are.



3 Boy : Help!

Woman : Watch out!




4 Woman : Are you okay?


Boy : I think so. But look at my skateboard.



D Review. Listen and repeat.

راجع. استمع وردد:

 : What kind of juice do you want?

 : Orange juice, please.

Uh- oh! I don't have enough money.

 : That's okay. It's my treat.



Around the House

Language Notes

ملاحظات لغوية



1 Be + صفة (لاعطاء الأمر)

Be quiet. كن هادئاً.

Be careful. احترس.

- Be quiet. The baby is sleeping.

كن هادئاً. الطفل نائم.

- Be careful. The box is heavy.

كن حذراً. الصندوق ثقيل.

2 By + زمن / وقت (قبل)

- I'll meet him by ten o'clock.

سوف أقابله قبل الساعة العاشرة.

Language Functions

وظائف لغوية



١- عرض المساعدة :

١ Let + مصدر الفعل + inf. / ضمير مفعول
٢ مصدر الفعل + inf. / ضمير مفعول

- Let me help you.

دعني أساعدك.

٢- التعبير عن الامتنان :

- Thank you. / Thanks.

شكراً لك.

٣- التعبير عن الحالة البدنية :

- I'm strong.

أنا قوى.

٤- التحذير :

- Be careful!

كن حذراً!

- Watch out!

احترس!

Exercises on Lesson

1



1 Listen and complete:

نص الاستماع في آخر الوحدة بعد الاختبار

Hazem : Let me help you, Mum.

Mother : Thanks. Be ① The box is heavy.

Hazem : No ② I'm strong.

Mother : Oh. ③ out! Are you okay?

Hazem : I think so.

Mother : How about your ④?

Hazem : It is not okay.

2 Circle the odd one and replace it with a correct one:

					Answer
1	father	mother	brother	house	.....
2	heavy	problem	strong	happy	.....
3	think	help	box	carry	.....
4	by	of	on	me	.....
5	careful	pineapple	orange	apple	.....

3 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1- The box is very I can't carry it.

a. heavy

b. happy

c. strong

d. careful

2- I like to play with my at the park.

a. pot

b. skateboard

c. pencil

d. dress

3- No I'm strong.

a. careful

b. watch out

c. problem

d. heavy

4- Sh! Be I want to listen to the teacher.

a. back

b. quiet

c. careful

d. sad

8 Around the House 8

5- Watch ! The car is coming.

- a. by b. out c. on d. at

6- Thanks. Be It's heavy.

- a. thirsty b. hungry c. careful d. problem

4 Read the passage and answer the questions:

القليوبية - إدارة كفر شكر 2014

My name is Ali. I'm a pupil. I get up at six o'clock. I have breakfast with my mother and father. My father is a vet and my mother is a teacher. I have two sisters. I go to school by bus. I go home at two. I do my homework at four. I go to bed at ten.

A- Fill in the blank boxes with (True) or (False) :

	True	False
1 Ali is a teacher.		
2 He walks to school.		
3 He has breakfast with his family.		

B- Answer the following questions:

4- What does Ali do at four o'clock?

.....

5- When does Ali come back from school?

.....

5 Rearrange the following words to make correct sentences:

1- okay - Is - skateboard - your?

.....

2- me - Let - you - help.

.....

3- box - the - Is - heavy?

.....

Unit 3

4- so - don't - **I** - think.

5- enough - don't - money - **I** - have.

6- of - do - want - **What kind** - juice - you?

6 Look and write a question and its answer:

الإسكندرية - إدارة المنتزة 2014



1. ?



2. ?

7 Punctuate the following:

1- let s call nagy

الدقهلية - إدارة شربين 2015

2- are rawan and israa okay



Teacher's Guide

دليل المعلم

fb.com/Bit.By.Bit.Ghazza

عزيزي المعلم ..
أحرص على هديتك

امتحانات لاختبار تلاميذك (شهرية - نهائية) ..
لتوفر وقتك وجهدك
اطلبها من مندوبينا أو من صفحتنا على الفيس بوك



Word Time

وقت الكلمات

SB Page: 10

WB Page: 10

Verbs and Nouns

أفعال تأتي مع أسماء



make the bed يرتب السرير (الفراش)



feed the pets يطعم الحيوانات المنزلية



sweep the floor

يكس أرضية الحجرة



take out the rubbish

يخرج / يتخلص من القمامة



do the laundry

تقوم بغسيل الملابس



hang up the clothes

تعلق الملابس على شماعة



put away the groceries

يضع البقالة في مكانها المعتاد



set the table

يعد / يجهز المائدة

Unit 3

Conjugation of verbs

تصريف الأفعال

Irregular verbs أفعال غير منتظمة			
Present مضارع	Past ماضٍ	Present مضارع	Past ماضٍ
make يُعد / يصنع	made	feed يطعم	fed
sweep يكنس	swept	take يأخذ	took
do يفعل	did	hang يعلق	hung
put يضع	put	set يعد / يجهز	set

Grammar

قواعد لغوية

Present Continuous Tense زمن المضارع المستمر

- يستخدم زمن المضارع المستمر للتعبير عن شيء يحدث الآن (وقت الكلام).
- يستخدم أيضًا لوصف صورة.

Form: التكوين

I	→	am	} + V + ing
He, She, It, اسم مفرد	→	is	
We, You, They, اسم جمع	→	are	

- لاحظ إذا انتهى الفعل بحرف (e) يحذف (e) ونضيف **.ing**
- make → making take → taking
- وهناك بعض الأفعال يضاعف بها الحرف الأخير عند إضافة **.ing**
- put → putting set → setting
- للسؤال بكلمة استفهام في زمن المضارع المستمر.

Question: السؤال

①	②	③	④
is	→	he / she / it	+ V+ing?
are	→	you / they	

- لاحظ الأسئلة الآتية والرد عليها في زمن المضارع المستمر باستخدام الفعل **doing**.

- What is he doing?

He is feeding the pets.



- What are they doing?

They are taking out the rubbish.



Around the House

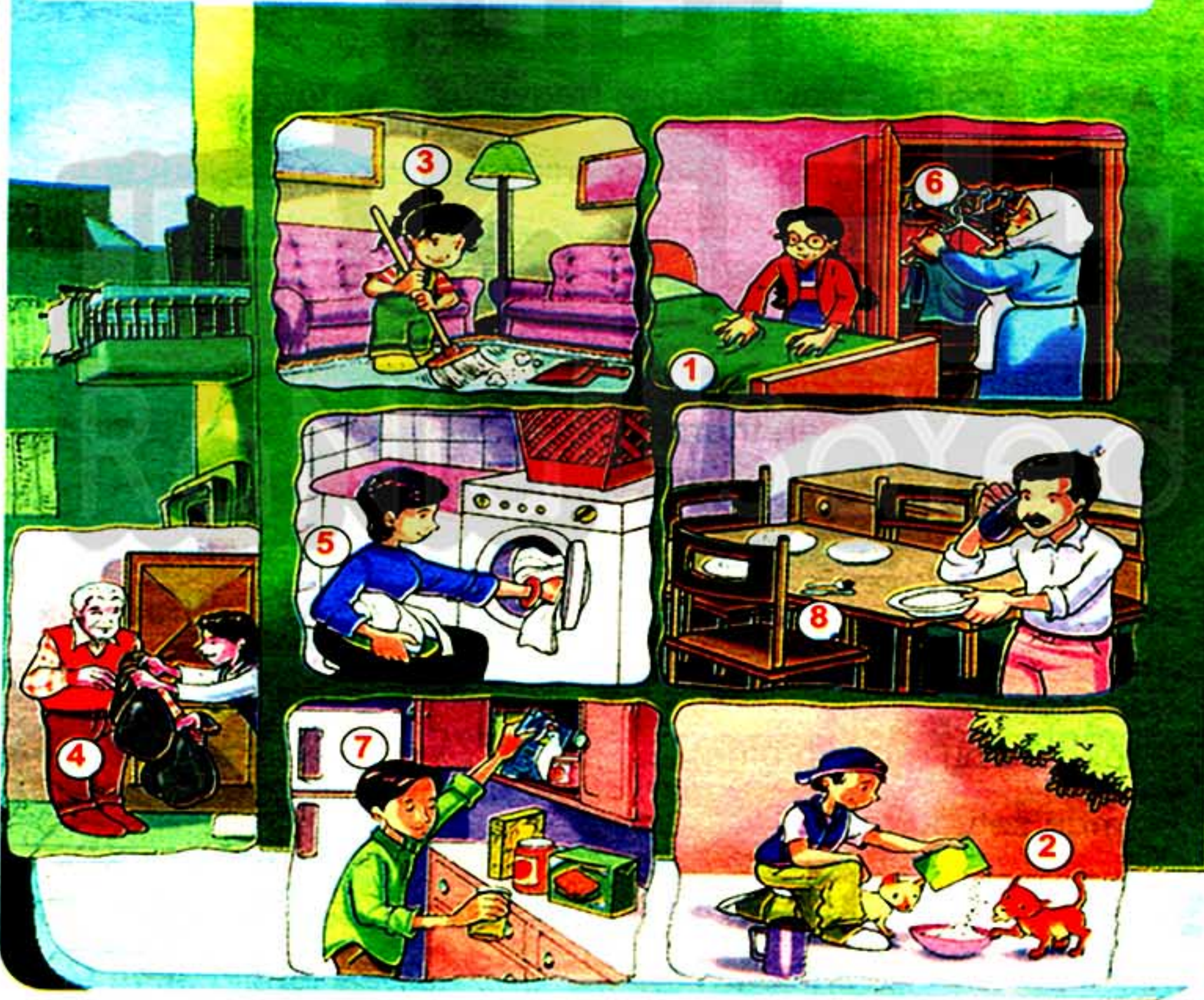
A Listen and repeat. استمع وردد :

B Point and say the words. أشر وقل الكلمات :

WORD TIME

استمع الى نص الاستماع وردد الكلمات :

- | | |
|---------------------------|-------------------------|
| 1. make the bed | 2. feed the pets |
| 3. sweep the floor | 4. take out the rubbish |
| 5. do the laundry | 6. hang up the clothes |
| 7. put away the groceries | 8. set the table |



Unit 3

C Listen and point. استمع وأشر :

• استمع وأشر إلى الكلمات الآتية في الصورة السابقة.

- Feed the pets.
- Do the laundry.
- Sweep the floor.
- Set the table.
- Take out the rubbish.
- Make the bed.
- Put away the groceries.
- Hang up the clothes.

• استمع إلى الحوارات الآتية وأشر إلى المتحدثين في الصورة السابقة.



1 A : Let me help you. They're heavy.

B : Thanks. Be careful.

A : No problem. I'm strong.

2 A : Hello?

B : Hello. Is Sameh there?

A : I'm sorry. You have the wrong number.

8 Answers

1- (people by rubbish bins)

أشخاص بجوار سلات القمامة

2- (man setting table)

رجل يعد منضدة

D Write the words. اكتب الكلمات :

اكتب الكلمات في القاموس الخاص في نهاية الكتاب المدرسي صفحات (٣٢ - ٣٤).

Exercises on Lesson

2



1 Circle the odd one and replace it with a correct one:

					Answer
1	hung	did	took	sweep	.....
2	made	fed	black	hung	.....
3	bed	table	chair	juice	.....
4	floor	Nesma	Hanaa	Mona	.....
5	do	put	bed	make	.....

2 Fill in the gaps using words in the box:

clothes - rubbish - does - sweeps - eats

Fatma helps her mother, Sama. She makes the bed. She ① the floor. She takes out the ② She hangs up the ③ She ④ the laundry. Fatma likes her mother very much.

3 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1- Sameh the table for lunch.

a. puts b. hangs c. makes d. sets

2- My mother the laundry every week.

a. feeds b. takes c. does d. sweeps

3- Magdy is up the clothes.

a. hanging b. helping c. sweeping d. doing

4- Ramy is the floor.

a. sleeping b. sweeping
c. putting away d. hanging

5- At nine, Nader takes the rubbish.

a. at b. on c. out d. in

Unit 3

4 Rearrange the following words to make correct sentences:

1- they - **What** - doing - are?2- rubbish - out - **She** - the - took.

الشرقية - إدارة غرب الزقازيق 2014

3- **He** - bed - made - the.

المنيا - إدارة بنى مزار 2014

4- laundry - like - doing - **Do** - you - the?

5 Look and write a question and its answer:



1.?

2.?

أسوان - إدارة أسوان 2014



6 Look and write a paragraph of FOUR (4) sentences:

• Use the following guiding words:

الجيزة - إدارة بولاق 2015

sweep - rubbish - make - hang



7 Punctuate the following:

1- what s ahmed doing

الغربية - إدارة السنطة 2015

2- let s feed the pets, ramy



Practice Time

وقت التدريب

SB Page: 11
WB Page: 11

Grammar

قواعد لغوية



Wh- questions in the past simple tense

السؤال بكلمات الاستفهام فى زمن الماضى البسيط

①	What	ما / ماذا	} + did + ② + الفاعل + ③ inf. مصدر الفعل ④ ..?
	Where	أين	
	Why	لماذا	
	When	متى	

① باقى الجملة + فعل فى التصريف الثانى + فاعل

وفى الإجابة نستخدم:

- Why **did** you **come** late?

لماذا أتيت متأخراً؟

Because I **went** to bed late.- What **did** you **do** yesterday?

ماذا فعلت بالأمس؟

I **fed** the birds.- Where **did** you **see** the show?

أين شاهدت العرض؟

I **saw** it at the amusement park.- When **did** he **set** the table?

متى أعدَّ المائدة؟

He **set** it at three o'clock.

A Listen and repeat. استمع وردد:

What did she do?

She swept the floor.

make → made	feed → fed	sweep → swept	set → set
take → took	do → did	hang → hung	put → put

Unit 3

B Listen and repeat. Then practise with a partner.

استمع وردد. ثم تدرب مع زميلك:

– يستخدم التلاميذ كلمة الاستفهام "What" للسؤال عن ماذا فعل الأشخاص في الصور الآتية:

1 What did she do?

She made the bed.

she/do? make the bed



2 What did he do?

He fed the pets.

he/do? feed the pets



3 What did you do?

I put away the groceries.

you/do? put away the groceries



4 What did she do?

She did the laundry.

she/do? do the laundry



5 What did they do?

They took out the rubbish.

they/do? take out the rubbish



6 What did you do?

I set the table.

you/do? set the table



Around the House

C Look at page 10. Point to the picture and practise with a partner.

انظر إلى صفحة 10 بالكتاب المدرسي. أشر إلى الصورة وتدريب مع زميلك.

S1 : (Pointing to the girl sweeping the floor):

- يشير التلميذ الأول إلى البنت التي تكنس الأرضية ويقول :

What did she do?

- ماذا فعلت؟

S2 : She swept the floor.

- ويجب التلميذ الثاني ويقول : هي كنست الأرضية.

D Listen and chant. استمع وغن:

- يستمع التلاميذ إلى أغنية ماذا فعلت؟ (What Did You Do?) ويرددونها: (SB Page 30)

The SONG

What Did You Do?

What did you do?
What did you do?
What did you do?
We made the bed.



What did she do?
What did she do?
What did she do?
She set the table.



What did he do?
What did he do?
What did he do?
He swept the floor.



What did they do?
What did they do?
What did they do?
They did the laundry.



Exercises on Lesson

3



1 Listen and complete:

نص الاستماع في آخر الوحدة بعد الاختبار

Nader : What did you do yesterday?

Essam : I ① away the groceries.

Nader : Did you take out the ②?

Essam : No, I ③ I set the table.

Nader : ④ did you set the table?

Essam : Before lunch.

2 Circle the odd one and then replace it with a correct one:

				Answer
1	did	made	hung	rubbish
2	Samy	Sarah	Osama	Seif
3	What	Where	away	When
4	bed	take	table	chair
5	sweep	fed	see	do

3 Fill in the gaps using words in the box:

المنيا - إدارة العدوة 2015

laundry - pets - lazy - hanging - putting

Everyone is busy today. Mona's grandmother is ① up the clothes. The ② are eating their food in the yard. Mona's sister is doing the ③ Mona is in her bedroom making her bed. Mona's brother is ④ away the groceries.

8 Around the House 8

4 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- 1- She out the rubbish last night.
 a. take b. takes c. taking d. took
- 2- What he hang up? 2015 الجيزة - إدارة بولاق
 a. do b. did c. is d. was
- 3- What did Hazem sweep? - He the floor.
 a. sweep b. sweeps c. swept d. sweeping
- 4- A: did you do? B: I fed the pets.
 a. Where b. When c. What d. Why
- 5- What did he ?
 a. makes b. made c. make d. making

5 Read the passage and answer the questions:

بورسعيد - إدارة بورسعيد 2015

Sarah and Israa helped grandmother yesterday. They swept the floor, took out the rubbish, made the bed, hung up the clothes and did the laundry for grandmother. Grandmother wanted to set the table for lunch, but Sarah and Israa did that for her. Grandmother was happy. She kissed Sarah and Israa. They kissed grandmother, too.

A- Fill in the blank boxes with (True) or (False) :

		True	False
1	Sarah and Israa didn't help grandmother.		
2	Grandmother set the table for lunch.		
3	Grandmother was happy.		

B- Answer the following questions:

4- What did Sarah and Israa take out?

.....

5- Why did grandmother kiss Sarah and Israa?

.....

Unit

3

6 Rearrange the following words to make correct sentences:

1- feed - she - **Did** - pets - the?

الإسماعيلية - إدارة القصاصين 2015

2- do - the - **She** - laundry - didn't.3- you - lunch - **Did** - cook?

الإسكندرية - إدارة العامرية 2015

4- up - **He** - clothes - hung - his.

7 Look and write a paragraph of FOUR (4) sentences:

• Use the following guiding words:

boy - cat - feed - like

البحيرة - إدارة كوم حمادة 2015



8 Punctuate the following:

1- did noha feed the cat on friday

2- no he isn t here

الدقهلية - إدارة شربين 2014

Around the House



Phonics Time

وقت الصوتيات

SB Page: 12

WB Page: 12

Vocabulary

المفردات



- تم شرح الحالة الأولى والثانية عن كيفية نطق الأفعال في زمن الماضي البسيط بإضافة (ied)/(d)/(ed)
- الحالة الثالثة: إذا انتهى الفعل بأحد هذه الحروف (te - t - d) فإن (ed) في نهاية الفعل تنطق /id/.

Regular verbs		أفعال منتظمة	
Present	مضارع	Past	ماضي
dust	ينفض التراب	dusted	/id/
greet	يُحَيِّ	greeted	
invite	يدعو	invited	
plant	يزرع	planted	
roast	يحمص / يشوي	roasted	
need	يحتاج	needed	
wait	ينتظر	waited	
weed	يزيل الحشائش الضارة	weeded	
paint	يرسم / يدهن	painted	
count	يعد / يحسب	counted	
fold	يطوى / يلف	folded	
want	يريد	wanted	

Other words

كلمات أخرى

seed	بذرة نبات	garden	حديقة
so	لذلك	ant	نملة

Unit

3

A Listen and repeat. استمع وردد :



dust ed



greeted



invited



plant ed



wait ed



weed ed

B Do they both end with the same sound? Listen and put (✓) or (x).

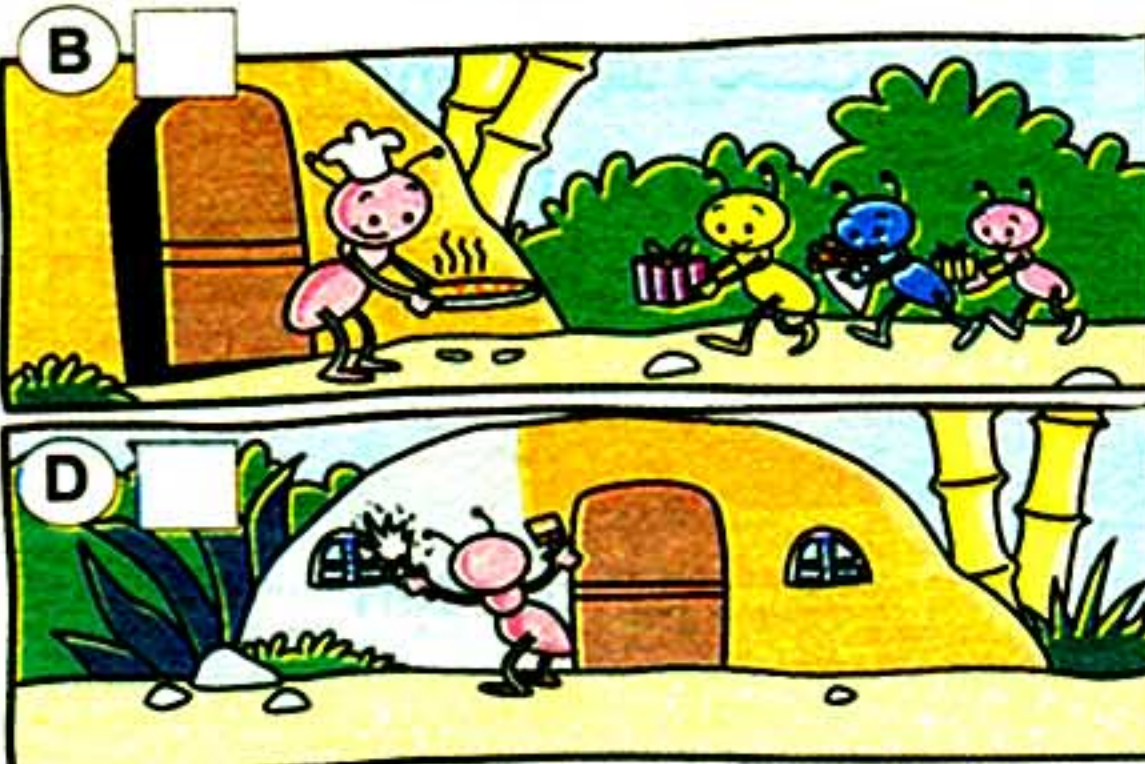
هل تنتهي الكلمات الآتية بنفس صوت الحرفين ed ؟ استمع وضع علامة (✓) إذا كان نفس النطق وعلامة (x) إذا كان مختلف النطق (الإجابة آخر الوحدة).

- | | | | | |
|----------------------------------|----------------------------------|---------------------------------|---------------------------------|---------------------------------|
| 1. painted | 2. baked | 3. called | 4. needed | 5. weeded |
| counted <input type="checkbox"/> | roasted <input type="checkbox"/> | waited <input type="checkbox"/> | folded <input type="checkbox"/> | dusted <input type="checkbox"/> |

C Read the sentences. Write the numbers. Then listen.

اقرأ الجمل واكتب الرقم على الصورة المناسبة ثم استمع (الإجابة آخر الوحدة).

- 1- An ant wanted a home, so she planted a seed.
- 2- She waited and waited, and weeded and weeded.
- 3- Then she dusted, painted and invited her sisters for lunch.
- 4- She greeted them with roasted beans.



Exercises on Lesson

4



1 Listen and circle:

نص الاستماع في آخر الوحدة بعد الاختبار أسوان - إدارة أسوان 2015

1 planted
painted2 waited
weeded3 counted
called

2 Listen and complete:

نص الاستماع في آخر الوحدة بعد الاختبار

Amal : What did you do yesterday?

Mona : I ① my friends for lunch.

Amal : What did you ② ?

Mona : We ate ③ chicken and rice.

Amal : Did they like the ④ ?

Mona : Yes, they did.

3 Circle the odd one and replace it with a correct one:

					Answer
1	greeted	home	waited	invited	.....
2	Amr	Ali	Ahmed	Saturday	.....
3	morning	picture	evening	night	.....
4	clean	weed	paint	lunch	.....
5	needed	waited	plant	roasted	.....

Unit 3

4 Fill in the gaps using words in the box:

greet - plant - dust - weed - invite

My uncle has a beautiful house. He ① flowers and trees around it. He ② the garden every Friday. He ③ his friends at home. He ④ them when they come.

5 Rearrange the following words to make correct sentences:

1- lunch - set - the table - **My** - sister - for.

الغريبة - إدارة السنة 2015

2- flowers - **Did** - plant - he - yesterday?3- planted - a - **Ramy** - seed.4- hang up - **Did** - clothes - he - the?

6 Look and write a question and its answer:



1.?



2.?

7 Punctuate the following:

1- ashraf s family roasted meat on monday

2- did yasser invite his friend hany

Remember

Remember

Vocabulary

المفردات



Verbs and Nouns

أفعال تأتي مع أسماء

make the bed	يرتب السرير	feed the pets	يطعم الحيوانات الأليفة
sweep the floor	يكنس أرضية الحجر	take out the rubbish	يخرج / يتخلص من القمامة
put away the groceries	يضع البقالة في مكانها المعتاد	hang up the clothes	تعلق الملابس على شماعة
set the table	يعد / يجهز المائدة	do the laundry	تقوم بغسيل الملابس

Adjectives

صفات

heavy	ثقيل	careful	حريص
strong	قوي		

Other words

كلمات أخرى

problem	مشكلة	skateboard	لوحة التزلج
seed	بذرة نبات	box	صندوق
money	نقود	garden	حديقة

Conjugation of verbs

تصريف الأفعال

Regular verbs أفعال منتظمة

Present	مضارع	Past	ماضي	Present	مضارع	Past	ماضي
dust	ينفض التراب	dusted		wait	ينتظر	waited	
greet	يُحيي	greeted		weed	يزيل الحشائش الضارة	weeded	

Unit

3

invite	يدعو	invited	paint	يرسم / يدهن	painted
plant	يزرع	planted	count	يعد / يحسب	counted
roast	يحمص / يشوي	roasted	fold	يطوى / يلف	folded
need	يحتاج	needed	want	يريد	wanted

Irregular verbs أفعال غير منتظمة

Present	مضارع	Past	ماض	Present	مضارع	Past	ماض
think	يعتقد / يفكر	thought	put	يضع	put		
let	يسمح	let	feed	يطعم	fed		
make	يعد / يصنع	made	take	ياخذ	took		
sweep	يكس	swept	hang	يعلق	hung		
do / does	يفعل	did	set	يعد / يجهز	set		

Grammar

قواعد لغوية

Wh- questions in the Past Simple

السؤال بكلمات الاستفهام في زمن الماضي البسيط

①	What	ما / ماذا؟	} + did + ② + ③ + ④ + inf. مصدر الفعل
	Where	أين؟	
	Why	لماذا؟	
	When	متى؟	

وفي الإجابة نستخدم: باقي الجملة + فعل في التصريف الثاني + فاعل

- What did you do last week?
I hung up the clothes.
- What did you do yesterday?
I swept the floor.

ماذا فعلت الأسبوع الماضي؟
أنا علقت الملابس.
ماذا فعلت بالأمس؟
أنا كسيت الأرضية.

تسميع الكلمات



انجليزي ← عربي

groceries	problem
do the laundry	careful
want	take out the rubbish
plant	weed
invite	strong
roast	need

عربي ← انجليزي

.....	ثقيل	.....	بذرة نبات
.....	لوح التزحلق	.....	بعد المائدة
.....	يرتب السرير	.....	تعلق الملابس على شماعة
.....	يكنس أرضية الحجرة	.....	يطعم الحيوانات المنزلية
.....	ينتظر	.....	يُحَيِّي
.....	نملة	.....	ينفض التراب

Unit 3

Writing skills مهارات الكتابة

Unit 3

السؤال السابع في ورقة الامتحان،

7 Look and write a question and its answer: انظر واكتب السؤال والاجابة،

1.



- What did she do?

She made the bed.

2.



- Did he take out the rubbish ?

Yes, he did.

3.



- What are they doing?

They are feeding the pets.

4.



- What did she do?

She hung up the clothes.

السؤال الثامن في ورقة الامتحان،

8 Look and write a paragraph of FOUR (4) sentences:

انظر واكتب فقرة انشائية من أربعة جمل،

• Use the following guiding words:

help - carry - heavy - skateboard

The boy is helping his mother. He wants to carry the box. The boy is strong but the box is heavy. He fell on his skateboard.



hang - set - rubbish - groceries

My mother is hanging up the clothes. My father is setting the table. My grandfather is taking out the rubbish. My brother is putting away the groceries.



Test

4



Unit Three

A- Listening (12 marks)

1 Listen and circle: (6 marks)

نص الاستماع في آخر الوحدة بعد الاختبار

1 cried
carried2 garden
rubbish3 sweep
feed

2 Listen and complete: (6 marks)

نص الاستماع في آخر الوحدة بعد الاختبار الشرقية - إدارة مشتل 2015

Teacher : Did you help your mother at home?

Pupil : Yes, I did.

Teacher : ① did you do?

Pupil : I made my bed and ② the floor.

Teacher : And did you ③ the laundry?

Pupil : No, I ④ My mother did it.

B- Reading (14 marks)

3 Circle the odd one and then replace it with a correct one: (5 marks)

					Answer
1	table	lunch	bed	chair	.....
2	with	for	waited	in	.....
3	Sunday	planted	weeded	greeted	.....
4	house	garden	bedroom	roast	.....
5	help	eat	did	hang	.....

Test

4

4 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d: (4 marks)

1- She the pets last night. الجيزة - إدارة بولاق 2015

- a. feed b. feeds c. feeding d. fed

2- Huda the table for dinner. الدقهلية - إدارة شربين 2015

- a. sets b. makes c. hangs d. puts

3- A: Mona cook breakfast?- B: Yes, she did.

الدقهلية - إدارة السنبلوين 2015

- a. Do b. Does c. Did d. Is

4- We the garden. We made it beautiful.

- a. greeted b. chopped c. roasted d. weeded

5 Read the passage and answer the questions: (5 marks)

القليوبية - إدارة طوخ 2015

Yesterday, Samy's mother was busy. She made the bed and hung up the clothes. She fed the pets. Samy's father took out the rubbish. Samy's mother did the laundry at three o'clock. They watched TV in the evening.

A- Fill in the blank boxes with (True) or (False) :

True	False

- 1 Yesterday, Samy's mother wasn't busy.
- 2 Samy's mother took out the rubbish.
- 3 Samy's mother did the laundry at three o'clock.

B- Answer the following questions:

4- Who fed the pets?

.....

5- When did Samy's mother watch TV?

.....

C- Writing (14 marks)

5 Rearrange the following words to make correct sentences: (4 marks)

1- on - did - you - do - What - Friday?

.....

Test Four

2- **He** - bed - made - the.

المنوفية - إدارة الشهداء 2015

3- the - **Did** - laundry - do - she?

4- dusted - mother - **My** - room - the.

كفر الشيخ - إدارة بهلا 2015

7 Look and write a question and its answer:

(4 marks)



1. ?

2. ?

8 Look and write a paragraph of FOUR (4) sentences:

(4 marks)

• Use the following guiding words:

do - help - clean - sweep

سوهاج - إدارة طما 2015



9 Punctuate the following:

(2 marks)

1- did you take out the rubbish hossam

2- dalia and heba dust the room every tuesday

Unit

3

Listening materials

Unit 3



Exercises - Lesson 1

1- Listen and complete:

- Hazem** : Let me help you, Mum.
- Mother** : Thanks. Be **careful**. The box is heavy.
- Hazem** : No **problem**. I'm strong.
- Mother** : Oh. **Watch** out. Are you okay?
- Hazem** : I think so.
- Mother** : How about your **skateboard**?
- Hazem** : It is not okay.

Exercises - Lesson 3

1- Listen and complete:

- Nader** : What did you do yesterday?
- Essam** : I **put** away the groceries.
- Nader** : Did you take out the **rubbish**?
- Essam** : No, I **didn't**. I set the table.
- Nader** : **When** did you set the table?
- Essam** : Before lunch.

Phonics Time

B) Do they both end with the same sound? Listen and put

✓ or x

1. ✓ 2. x 3. x 4. ✓ 5. x

C) Read the sentences. Write the numbers. Then listen.

1. C 2. A 3. D 4. B

Exercises - Lesson 4

1- Listen and circle:

- 1- painted 2- weeded 3- counted

2- Listen and complete:

- Amal** : What did you do yesterday?
- Mona** : I **invited** my friends for lunch.
- Amal** : What did you **eat**?
- Mona** : We ate **roasted** chicken and rice.
- Amal** : Did they like the **food**?
- Mona** : Yes, they did.

Test 4 - Unit 3

1- Listen and circle:

- 1- cried 2- rubbish 3- sweep

2- Listen and complete:

- Teacher** : Did you help your mother at home?
- Pupil** : Yes, I did.
- Teacher** : **What** did you do?
- Pupil** : I made my bed and **swept** the floor.
- Teacher** : And did you **do** the laundry?
- Pupil** : No, I **didn't**. My mother did it.

Review 1

Sokkara's World

عالم سكره



Aims of unit أهداف الوحدة

Story Time

Lesson 1 - SB: P.13 /WB:P. 31

- participate in a conversation
المشاركة في محادثة
- identify meaning of a conversation
التعرف على معنى محادثة

Activity Time

Lesson 2 - SB: P.14 /WB:P. 32

- recognize and produce words
vocabulary
- التعرف على الكلمات ومعانيها

Review

1



Story Time

Sokkara's World

 SB Page: 13
 WB Page: 31

A

Listen and repeat.

استمع وردد :


1 Sokkar : Let me help you, Sokkara.

Sokkara : Thank you, Sokkar.

Be careful. It's heavy.


2 Sokkar : No problem. I'm strong.

Sokkara : Yes, you are.

Sokkar : Did you cook breakfast?

Sokkara : Yes, I did.

3 Sokkar : Good! I'm hungry.

What's for breakfast?

Sokkara : We're having beans and eggs.


Review 1

4 Sokkar : Help!

Sokkara : Watch out, Sokkar.



5 Sokkara : Are you okay, Sokkar?

Sokkar : I think so. But look at the breakfast!



6 Sokkara : Wake up, Sokkar.

It's time for breakfast!



B Look at A. Listen and point. انظر إلى التمرين (A) استمع وأشر:

C Listen. Circle True or False. True أو False استمع وضع دائرة حول True أو False

1	Sokkar helps Sokkara.	True	False
2	Sokkar is strong.	True	False
3	Sokkar cooked breakfast.	True	False
4	Sokkar isn't hungry.	True	False
5	Sokkara says, "It's time for breakfast!"	True	False

D Role-play these scenes. قم بتمثيل الأدوار للمحادثة السابقة مع زملائك:

Review 1



Activity Time

SB Page: 14
WB Page: 32

A

Read and find the picture. Then write the letter.

أقرأ وأوجد الصورة. ثم اكتب الحرف.

1. Manal waited for the bus. C



2. Amr called his mother.

3. Samah smelled the flower and sneezed.



4. Ashraf baked a green cake.

5. Wael watched three fishes.



6. Amal cleaned the plane.

B

What did they do? Listen and circle a or b.

استمع إلى النص وضع دائرة حول الصورة الصحيحة.

1. Did they laugh at jokes?

No, they didn't. They played cards.

2. She took pictures.

She didn't buy tickets.

3. What did he do?

He did the laundry.

4. Did he clean the tent?

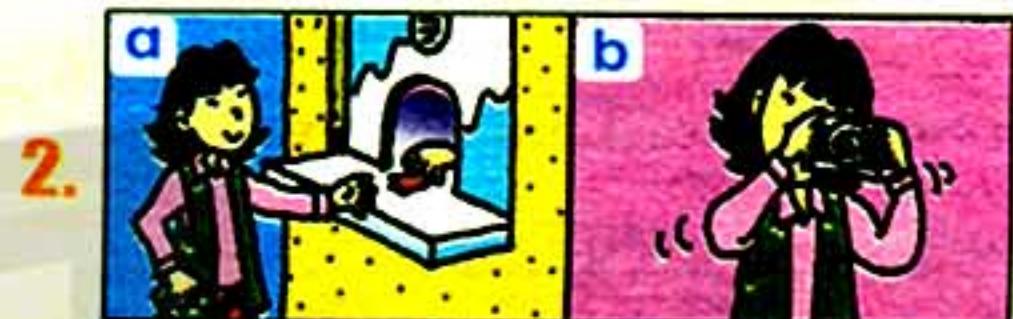
Yes, he did.

5. They saw a show.

They didn't have dinner.

6. What did she do?

She fed the pets.



Read the word. Then write the past form:

– اقرأ الأفعال واكتب صيغة الماضي البسيط لكل فعل .

1. buy	bought	2. do	.....	3. drink	.....
4. eat	.....	5. feed	.....	6. go	.....
7. hang	.....	8. have	had	9. make	.....
10. put	.....	11. see	.....	12. set	.....
13. sweep	.....	14. take	.....	15. win	won

Midterm Tests



Units 1:3

الامتحانات تشتمل على أسئلة Workbook والإدارات السابقة

Test

5

A Listening (12 Marks)

1 Listen and circle: (6 marks)

نص الاستماع بعد الاختبارات

1 log
frog

2 drink
drank

3 chess
kiss

2 Listen and complete: (6 marks)

سوهاج - إدارة المراجعة 2015

نص الاستماع بعد الاختبارات

Ali : Wake up, Ramy.

Ramy : What ① is it, Ali?

Ali : It's ② o'clock. It's time for breakfast.

Ramy : What's ③ breakfast?

Ali : We are having beans and ④

B Reading (14 Marks)

3 Circle the odd one and then replace it with a correct one: (5 marks)

					Answer
1	washed	cleaned	cook	listened	.....
2	juice	spaghetti	bread	fish	.....
3	laugh	climb	watch	smiled	.....
4	you	they	Ali	she	.....
5	story	eat	use	say	.....

Midterm Tests

4 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d: (4 marks)

1- Let's juice.

a. eat

b. drink

c. slide

d. cry

WB

2- He went on a

a. kite

b. flower

c. ride

d. prize

WB

3- She at jokes yesterday.

a. laugh

b. laughs

c. laughed

d. laughing

4- He play cards yesterday.

a. didn't

b. don't

c. doesn't

d. isn't

2015 البحيرة - إدارة كوم حمادة

5 Read the passage and answer the questions: (5 marks)

أسوان - إدارة أسوان 2015

Yesterday was a holiday. Dina went to the amusement park with her friends. She saw a show. She went on a ride. She ate cotton candy. She drank orange juice. She didn't have lunch there. It was a nice holiday. She went back home at five o'clock.

A- Fill in the blank boxes with (True) or (False) :

True False

1 Dina drank apple juice.

2 She had lunch at the amusement park.

3 She went to the amusement park with her family.

B- Answer the following questions:

4- What did Dina eat?

5- When did Dina go back home?

C Writing (14 Marks)

6 Rearrange the following words to make correct sentences: (4 marks)

1- have - I - money - don't - enough.

WB

2- Here - are - you.

WB

Midterm Tests

3- do - kind - **What** - juice - of - want - you? **2014** القاهرة - إدارة الساحل

4- are - **Whose** - these - keys?

7 Look and write a question and its answer: (4 marks)



1.?



2.?

8 Look and write a paragraph of FOUR (4) sentences: (4 marks)

• Use the following guiding words:

sweep - help - do - make

2016 الجيزة - إدارة الوراق



9 Punctuate the following : (2 marks)

1- did nabila s brother see a show

2- ali can t go to cairo

2014 أسبوط - إدارة ديروط

Midterm Tests

Test

6

A Listening (12 Marks)

1 Listen and circle: (6 marks)

نص الاستماع بعد الاختبارات

1 floor
door2 strong
wrong3 fly
cry

2 Listen and complete: (6 marks)

سوهاج - إدارة المراجعة 2015

نص الاستماع بعد الاختبارات

Teacher : Did you help your mother at home?

Pupil : Yes, I did.

Teacher : ① did you do?

Pupil : I hung up the clothes and ② the floor.

Teacher : Did you ③ the laundry?

Pupil : No, I ④

B Reading (14 Marks)

3 Circle the odd one and replace it with a correct one: (5 marks)

الشرقية - إدارة الزقازيق 2015

Answer

1	pots	dogs	forks	pans	.....
2	holiday	seventy	seven	six	.....
3	cake	camp	pizza	meat	.....
4	Friday	Monday	May	Tuesday	.....
5	Where	How	were	When	.....

Midterm Tests

4 Fill in the gaps using the words in the box: (4 marks)

climbed - called - pots - brushed - listened

On Monday, Amany watered the plants. She ① her hair. Then she ② a friend. On Tuesday, she ③ to music. Then she washed the ④ and pans.

5 Read the passage and answer the questions: (5 marks)

أسوان - إدارة أسوان 2014

Ahmed was busy on Saturday. In the morning, he had his breakfast. He ate eggs and beans. He went to the park with his friend Shady. Shady and Ahmed played cards. In the afternoon, they drank juice and took pictures.

A- Fill in the blank boxes with (True) or (False) :

True

False

- | | | | |
|---|---------------------------------|--|--|
| 1 | Ahmed was busy on Friday. | | |
| 2 | Ahmed didn't eat eggs or beans. | | |
| 3 | Ahmed and Shady played cards. | | |

B- Answer the following questions:

4- What did Ahmed have in the morning?

.....

5- Where did Ahmed and Shady go?

.....

C Writing (14 marks)**6** Rearrange the following words to make correct sentences: (4 marks)1- have - did - Sarah - **Where** - breakfast?

.....

2- get - **Let's** - juice - some.

.....

Midterm Tests

3- stories - **Did** - to - listen - you?

سوهاج - إدارة طما 2014

4- breakfast - time - **It's** - for.

WIS

7

Look and write a question and its answer:

(4 marks)



1 ?

2 ?



بورسعيد - إدارة بورسعيد 2015

8

Look and write a paragraph of FOUR (4) sentences:

(4 marks)

• Use the following guiding words:

help - sweep - laundry - bed

كفر الشيخ - إدارة فوة 2016



9

Punctuate the following:

(2 marks)

1- ahmed and mahmoud went to alexandria

2- what did omar roast on sunday

Midterm Tests

Test

7

A Listening (12 marks)

1 Listen and circle: (6 marks)

نص الاستماع بعد الاختبارات

1 feed
need2 pot
pet3 take
make

2 Listen and complete: (6 marks)

نص الاستماع بعد الاختبارات

Ahmed : Did you clean the tent?

Nagwa : Yes, I ①

Ahmed : Did you ② the pots and pans?

Nagwa : No, I didn't. I ③ breakfast.

Ahmed : Did you play ④ ?

Nagwa : Yes, I did.

B Reading (14 marks)

3 Circle the odd one and replace it with a correct one: (5 marks)

القاهرة - إدارة الساحل 2015

Answer

1	chair	table	desk	joke	.....
2	red	eight	green	black	.....
3	cotton candy	juice	tea	milk	.....
4	bus	sister	taxi	bicycle	.....
5	rice	cheese	fish	mother	.....

Midterm Tests

4 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d: (4 marks)

1- He tickets. WB

a. ate b. drank c. wrote d. bought

2- Did your sister lunch?

a. cooking b. cooks c. cook d. cooked

3- She won a WB

a. smile b. prize c. plane d. tree

4- What did Hossam ?

a. does b. do c. did d. doing

5 Read the passage and answer the questions: (5 marks)

البحيرة - إدارة التحرير 2015

My name is Mona. I'm in primary five. I get up at seven o'clock. It's time for breakfast. I have breakfast at home. I have eggs and beans. They're my favourite food. I go to school by bike. I like my school very much.

A- Fill in the blank boxes with (True) or (False) :

True False

1 Mona is in primary six.

2 She doesn't have breakfast at home.

3 She goes to school by bike.

B- Answer the following questions:

4- What does Mona have in the morning?

.....

5- When does Mona get up?

.....

C Writing (14 marks)

5 Rearrange the following words to make correct sentences: (4 marks)

1- for - beans - We're - breakfast - having. الوادي الجديد - إدارة الدخلة 2015

.....

2- enough - you - money - Do - have?

.....

Midterm Tests

3- floor - **Did** - sweep - you - the?

WEB

4- cards - **I** - played - yesterday.

7

Look and write a question and its answer :

(4 marks)



1. ?



2. ?

8

Look and write a paragraph of FOUR (4) sentences:

(4 marks)

- Use the following guiding words:

ticket - ride - cotton candy - take

2014 البحر الأحمر - إدارة الغردقة



9

Punctuate the following:

(2 marks)

1- did fatma feed the cat on monday

2014 الإسماعيلية - إدارة الإسماعيلية

2- on wednesday, ali goes to the park

2015 المنيا - إدارة المنيا

Midterm Tests

Listening materials

Midterm Tests



Test 5

1- Listen and circle:

1- log 2- drank 3- kiss

2- Listen and complete:

Ali : Wake up, Ramy.

Ramy : What **time** is it, Ali?

Ali : It's **seven** o'clock. It is time for breakfast.

Ramy : What's **for** breakfast?

Ali : We are having beans and **eggs**.

Test 6

1- Listen and circle:

1- floor 2- wrong 3- fly

2- Listen and complete:

Teacher : Did you help your mother at home?

Pupil : Yes, I did.

Teacher : **What** did you do?

Pupil : I hung up the clothes and **swept** the floor.

Teacher : Did you **do** the laundry?

Pupil : No, I **didn't**.

Test 7

1- Listen and circle:

1- feed 2- pot 3- make

2- Listen and complete:

Ahmed : Did you clean the tent?

Nagwa : Yes, I **did**.

Ahmed : Did you **wash** the pots and pans?

Nagwa : No, I didn't. I **cooked** breakfast.

Ahmed : Did you play **cards**?

Nagwa : Yes, I did.

كتاب التدريبات
Workbook
يوجد بآخر الكتاب

Unit 4

In Town

في المدينة



كتاب التدريبات Workbook يوجد
في جزء خاص آخر الكتاب

Aims of the Unit أهداف الوحدة

Conversation Time Lesson 1 - SB: P.15 / WB: P. 13

- ask about location السؤال عن المكان
- give directions إعطاء الاتجاهات
- request clarification طلب توضيح
- express gratitude التعبير عن الامتنان
- describe future activities وصف أنشطة مستقبلية
- identify speakers in a conversation التعرف على المتحدثين في محادثة

Word Time Lesson 2 - SB: P.16 / WB: P. 14

- write and read sentences كتابة وقراءة جمل
- use words that come together استخدام كلمات تأتي معاً
- vocabulary: actions مفردات الأنشطة

Practice Time Lesson 3 - SB: P.17 / WB: P. 15

- use the future with (going to) (affirmative and negative statements)
- استخدام زمن المستقبل باستخدام (going to + inf) في الإجابات والنفي

Phonics Time Lesson 4 - SB: P.18 / WB: P. 16

- identify sound of final (-le) التعرف على صوت (-le) في نهاية الكلمات
- associate sound of letters with written form ربط أصوات الحروف بصيغة كتابتها

هذا العمل خاص بموقع ذاكرولي التعليمي ولا يسمح بتداوله على مواقع أخرى



Conversation Time

وقت المحادثة

SB Page: 15
WB Page: 13

Vocabulary

المفردات



Places

أماكن

museum

متحف block

عمارة سكنية

town

مدينة

Giving directions

إعطاء الاتجاهات

far

بعيد near

قريب

turn right

استدر يمينًا turn left

استدر يسارًا

on the right

على اليمين on the left

على اليسار

map

خريطة direction

اتجاه

Expressions

تعبيرات

Excuse me.

معذرة / لو سمحت.

Have fun!

أتمنى لك الاستمتاع!

Not really!

ليس بعيد جدًا!

Ouch!

آه (عند الشعور بالألم)!

You're welcome.

على الرحب / العفو.

Watch out!

احترس!

Conjugation of verbs

تصريف الأفعال

Regular verbs

أفعال منتظمة

Irregular verbs

أفعال غير منتظمة

Present

مضارع

Past

ماضي

Present

مضارع

Past

ماضي

turn

يستدير

turned

say

يقول

said

thank

يشكر

thanked

go

يذهب

went

walk

يمشي

walked

get to

يصل إلى

got to

Unit 4

look for	يبحث عن	looked for	think	يعتقد	thought
welcome	يرحب به	welcomed			

Read and Learn

اقرأ وتعلم



- Excuse me. I'm looking for the museum. Is it far?
لو سمحت. أنا أبحث عن المتحف. هل هو بعيد؟
- Not really!
ليس بعيداً جداً!
- Walk two blocks. Turn right. It's on the left.
تخطي عمارتين. ثم استدر يمينا. إنه على اليسار.
- Did you say turn right or turn left?
هل قلت استدري يمينا أم يسارا؟
- Turn right. It's on the left.
استدري يمينا. إنه على اليسار.
- Thank you very much.
شكراً جزيلاً.
- You're welcome. Have fun!
على الرحب والسعة. أتمنى لك وقتاً ممتعاً.

- A** Listen and repeat. استمع وردد:
- B** Listen and point to the speakers. استمع وأشر إلى المتحدثين:
- C** Role-play the conversation with a partner. تبادل الأدوار مع زميلك:

Tapescript

نص الاستماع



1 Woman : Excuse me. I'm looking for the museum. Is it far?

Man : Not really!



In Town

2 Man : Walk two blocks. Turn right. It's on the left.



3 Woman : Did you say turn right or turn left?



Man : Turn right. It's on the left.

4 Woman : Thank you very much.




Man : You're welcome. Have fun!


D Review. Listen and repeat.


راجع. استمع وردد:



 : Watch out!

 : Ouch!

 : Are you okay?

 : I think so. But look at the groceries!

Unit

4

Language Notes

ملاحظات لغوية



1

look for يبحث عن

look at ينظر إلى

- I'm looking **for** my pen.
- He is looking **at** his watch.

أنا أبحث عن قلمي الجاف .
هو ينظر إلى ساعته .

2

on the left على اليسار

on the right على اليمين

- The bank is **on** the left.
- The museum is **on** the right.

البنك على اليسار .
المتحف على اليمين .

Language Functions

وظائف لغوية



١- للفت انتباه شخص بطريقة مهذبة أو قبل السؤال نستخدم:

- Excuse me.
- Excuse me. Where is the library?

معذرة/ لو سمحت .
معذرة/ أين المكتبة؟

٢- الشكر والرد عليه:

- Thank you very much.
- You're welcome.

شكراً جزيلاً .
عفواً/ على الرحب والسعة .

Exercises on Lesson

1



1

Listen and complete:

2014 القاهرة - إدارة المرح

نص الاستماع في آخر الوحدة بعد الاختبار

- Ali : Excuse me. I'm looking for the museum. Is it ①?
- Tamer : Not really! Walk two ② Turn right. It's on the left.
- Ali : Did you say ③ right or turn left?
- Tamer : Turn right. It's ④ the left.
- Ali : Thank you very much.
- Tamer : You are welcome. Have fun!

In Town

2 Circle the odd one and replace it with a correct one:

					Answer
1	museum	school	town	left	.....
2	right	look	walk	say	.....
3	woman	man	fun	boy	.....
4	on	at	for	far	.....
5	turned	walked	watch	said	.....

3 Choose the correct answer from a,b,c or d:

- 1- me. Where can I find the museum? **2014** البحيرة - إدارة إيتاي البارود
- a. Excuse b. Need c. Walk d. Thank
- 2- Samira can't find her bag, so she is looking it.
- a. of b. for c. on d. at
- 3- Ashraf used the to know how to get to the museum.
- a. street b. block c. direction d. map
- 4- The bank is the right.
- a. in b. on c. at d. of
- 5- My school isn't near my house. It's from it.
- a. next to b. above c. far d. fun

4 Read the passage and answer the questions:

2015 كفر الشيخ - إدارة بيلدا

Mona went to Cairo yesterday. She didn't know the way to the Egyptian Museum. She asked a policeman about the way. It was near Tahrir Square ميدان التحرير. She went to the museum on foot. It was easy to go there. She was happy and enjoyed her time.

A- Fill in the blank boxes with (True) or (False) :

True False

- 1 Mona asked a doctor about the way.
- 2 The Egyptian Museum is near Tahrir Square.
- 3 The policeman knew the way to the museum.

Unit 4

B- Answer the following questions:

4- Is the Egyptian Museum far from Tahrir Square?

.....

5- When did Mona go to Cairo?

.....

5 Rearrange the following words to make correct sentences:

1- for - looking - I'm - museum - the.

.....

2015 المنوفية - إدارة الشهداء

2- you - Did - say - right - turn?

.....

3- Where - the - is - cinema?

.....

4- you - Thank - much - very.

.....

6 Look and write a paragraph of FOUR (4) sentences:

• Use the following guiding words:

map - museum - man - blocks

.....

.....

.....

.....



7 Punctuate the following:

1- where s ali

.....

2015 المنوفية - إدارة أشمون

2- i want to go to the egyptian museum

.....



Word Time

وقت الكلمات

SB Page: 16
WB Page: 14

Verbs and Nouns

أفعال تأتي مع أسماء



see a film يشاهد فيلم



download a video يقوم بتحميل فيديو



ride the bus يركب الأتوبيس



visit a friend يزور صديق



buy an ice cream يشتري آيس كريم



send an email يرسل بريد الكتروني



get a haircut يقص شعره



take a taxi يأخذ/ يستقل تاكسي

Unit

4

Conjugation of verbs

تصريف الأفعال

Regular verbs		أفعال منتظمة		Irregular verbs		أفعال غير منتظمة	
Present	مضارع	Past	ماضي	Present	مضارع	Past	ماضي
visit	يزور	visited		take	يأخذ	took	
download	يُحمِل (بيانات - فيديو)	downloaded		ride	يركب	rode	
				buy	يشترى	bought	
				send	يرسل	sent	
				get	يحصل على	got	
				see	يرى	saw	

Language Functions

وظائف لغوية



١- للاقتراح:

مصدر الفعل Let's + inf.

- Let's get some popcorn.
- Okay. Sounds good.
- I don't want popcorn.



هيا نحضر بعض من الفشار.
للموافقة: حسناً. يبدو جيداً.
لرفض: لا أريد فشار.

٢- ما يقال عند الحلاق:

- How do you like your hair?
- I like it very short.



كيف تحب أن يكون شعرك؟
أحبه (الشعر) قصيراً جداً.

A Listen and repeat. استمع وردد :

B Point and say the words. أشر وقل الكلمات :

WORD TIME

استمع الى نص الاستماع وردد الكلمات :

- | | |
|---------------------|---------------------|
| 1. see a film | 2. download a video |
| 3. ride the bus | 4. visit a friend |
| 5. buy an ice cream | 6. send an email |
| 7. get a haircut | 8. take a taxi |



Unit 4



Listen and point.

استمع وأشر :

• استمع وأشر إلى الكلمات الآتية في الصورة السابقة.

- Get a haircut.

- Take a taxi.

- Send an email.

- Ride the bus.

- See a film.

- Visit a friend.

- Download a video.

- Buy an ice cream.



• استمع إلى الحوارات الآتية وأشر إلى المتحدثين في الصورة السابقة.

1 A : I bought the tickets.

B : Let's get some popcorn.

A : Okay. Sounds good.

2 A : How do you like your hair, sir?

B : I like it very short.

A : Okay.

3 A : Excuse me. Is this your shoe?

B : Yes, it is! Thanks so much.

A : You're welcome.



Answers

1- children at cinema door

أطفال أمام باب السينما

2- the hairdresser and man at the barber's shop

الحلاق ورجل في محل الحلاقة

3- woman and girl on pavement near the cinema

امرأة وبنت على الرصيف بالقرب من السينما



Write the words.

اكتب الكلمات :

اكتب الكلمات في القاموس الخاص في نهاية الكتاب المدرسي صفحات (٣٢ - ٣٤).

Exercises on Lesson

2



1 Circle the odd one and replace it with a correct one:

				Answer
1	car	bus	train	haircut
2	bought	went	visit	rode
3	busy	ticket	happy	hungry
4	buy	send	saw	get
5	download	woman	man	children

2 Fill in the gaps using words in the box:

film - take - haircut - send - ride

In town, everyone is busy. Two men are going to ① a taxi.
A man is getting a ② Some boys are going to see a ③
A child is going to ④ an email.

3 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1- I'll a video.

الإسكندرية - إدارة المنتزة 2015

a. read b. visit c. ride d. download

2- I am going to an email.

المنوفية - إدارة أشمون 2015

a. send b. eat c. drink d. play

3- Sherif always ice cream with chocolate.

a. sends b. buys c. rides d. downloads

4- People can see a at the cinema.

a. haircut b. film c. letter d. ride

5- I a taxi to school every day.

a. buy b. visit c. download d. take

Unit

4

4 Rearrange the following words to make correct sentences:

1- your - you - How - like - hair - do?2- will - She - a haircut - get.3- download - Did - a video - you?

2014 القاهرة - إدارة المرح

4- visited - Walid - friend - his - yesterday.

5 Look and write a question and its answer:



1.?



2.?

6 Look and write a paragraph of FOUR (4) sentences :

Use the following guiding words:

send - taxi - haircut - buy



7 Punctuate the following :

1- i m going to visit my friend emad

2- what s hany going to do



Practice Time

وقت التدريب

SB Page: 17
WB Page: 15

Grammar

قواعد لغوية



Future with (going to + inf. مصدر الفعل)

زمن المستقبل البسيط مع going to

- تستخدم (going to + inf.) للتعبير عن المستقبل.
- تستخدم أيضا للتحدث عن خطط مستقبلية أو قرارات مسبقة أو نية لعمل شيء.

Form: التكوين

Affirmative

في حالة الإثبات

I	→ am (= 'm)	} + going to + inf. مصدر الفعل.
He - She - It - اسم مفرد	→ is (= 's)	
We - They - You - اسم جمع	→ are (= 're)	

- I'm **going to** visit my friend.
- He's **going to** get a haircut.
- They are **going to** take a taxi.

Negative

في حالة النفي

I	→ am	} + going to + inf. مصدر الفعل.
He - She - It - اسم مفرد	→ is + not	
We - They - You - اسم جمع	→ are	

- I'm not **going to** see a film.
- He's not **going to** get a haircut.
- They aren't **going to** take a taxi.

Unit

Keywords: الكلمات الدالة

لاحظ استخدام الكلمات الآتية مع المستقبل:

غداً tomorrow - القادم (week - month - year) - في المستقبل in the future

لاحظ الاختصارات الآتية

Affirmative

في حالة الإثبات

- I am = I'm
- He is = He's
- She is = she's
- They are = They're
- We are = We're
- You are = You're

Negative

في حالة النفي

- She is not = She isn't
 - We are not = We aren't
 - They are not = They aren't
 - You are not = You aren't
 - I am not
- لكن لا يمكن اختصار I am not

A

Listen and repeat.

استمع وردد:

I'm

I'm not

She's going to ride the bus.

She isn't going to take a taxi.

We're

We aren't

B

Listen and repeat. Then practise with a partner.

استمع وردد. ثم تدرب مع زميلك:

- كون جملاً باستخدام المستقبل بـ "going to" في الإثبات والنفي بعد النظر إلى الصور.



1 She's going to send an email.

She isn't going to get a haircut.

She / send an email
get a haircut

2 He's going to get a haircut.

He isn't going to send an email.

He/get a haircut
send an email



3 We're going to see a film.

We aren't going to download a video.

We/see a film
download a video



4 They're going to download a video.

They aren't going to see a film.

They / download a video
see a film



5 You're going to buy an ice cream.

You aren't going to visit a friend.

You/buy an ice cream
visit a friend



6 I'm going to visit a friend.

I'm not going to buy an ice cream.

I/visit a friend
buy an ice cream



C Look at page 16. Point to the picture and practise with a partner.

انظر إلى صفحة 16 بالكتاب المدرسي. أشر إلى الصورة وتدريب مع زميلك.

S1 : (Pointing to the woman at the postbox):

يشير التلميذ الأول إلى السيدة بجوار صندوق البريد ويقول:
إنها سترسل خطاباً.

She is going to mail a letter.

S2 : She isn't going to download a video.

ويرد التلميذ الثاني ويقول: إنها لن تقوم بتحميل فيديو.

Unit

4

D

Listen and chant.

استمع وغن:

- يستمع التلاميذ إلى أغنية (I'm Going to Download a Video) ويرددونها: (SB Page 30)

The SONG

I'm Going to Download a Video

I'm going to download a video.
 He's going to download a video.
 We're going to download a video.
 We aren't going to send an email.



He's going to visit a friend.
 She's going to visit a friend.
 They're going to visit a friend.
 They aren't going to ride the bus.



I'm going to buy an ice cream.
 He's going to buy an ice cream.
 We're going to buy an ice cream.
 We aren't going to see a film.



Exercises on Lesson

3



1 Circle the odd one and replace it with a correct one:

					Answer
1	buy	film	take	visit	.....
2	taxi	they	you	she	.....
3	email	friend	man	child	.....
4	bought	sent	visit	took	.....
5	download	busy	see	ride	.....

2 Fill in the gaps using words in the box:

going - is - to - are - see

My brother and I are at home. I'm ① to send an email.
My brother is going ② download a video. Then, he's going to
③ a film. In the evening, we ④ going to visit our friend.

3 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1- I'm going to an ice cream. القاهرة - إدارة عين شمس 2014

a. buy b. buying c. bought d. buys

2- What you going to do?

a. is b. am c. are d. was

3- She going to have her lunch.

a. 's b. 're c. 've d. 'd

4- He is going to an email. المنيا - إدارة ملوى 2015

a. sent b. send c. sends d. sending

5- I going to visit my friend.

a. not b. is c. am d. aren't

Unit

4

4 Read the passage and answer the questions:

بنى سويف - إدارة بنى سويف 2015

I have a lot of friends, they are busy today. My friend Hossam is going to download a video. My friend Ahmed is going to send an email. Huda and Gamal are going to buy ice cream. My brother Hany is going to see a film.

A- Fill in the blank boxes with (True) or (False) :

True False

- 1 Hossam is going to send an email.
- 2 Gamal and Hoda are going to buy ice cream.
- 3 Hany isn't going to see a film.

B- Answer the following questions:

4- What's Ahmed going to do?

.....

5- Who is going to download a video?

.....

5 Rearrange the following words to make correct sentences:

1- going to - Are - buy - you - a book?

.....

القاهرة - إدارة مصر الجديدة 2015

2- friend - I'm - to - visit - going - a.

.....

القاهرة - إدارة القاهرة الجديدة 2015

3- aren't - an email - They - send - going to.

.....

4- get - is - a haircut - Who - going to?

.....

5- going to - Hoda - a - take - bus - is.

.....

In Town

6- she - to - see - Is - going - a film?

6 Look and write a question and its answer:



1. ?



2. ?

7 Look and write a paragraph of FOUR (4) sentences :

Use the following guiding words:

video - film - buy - ride

البحيرة - إدارة كوم حمادة 2014



8 Punctuate the following :

1- we aren t going to send emails next saturday

2- are you going to ride the bus kareem



Phonics Time

وقت الصوتيات

SB Page: 18

WB Page: 16

Vocabulary

المفردات



The (le) words

كلمات تنتهي بـ (le)

beetle	خنفساء	bicycle	دراجة
candle	شمعة	bottle	زجاجة
uncle	عم / خال	puddle	بركة مياه
middle	وسط	Nile	نهر النيل
battle	معركة	saddle	سرج الحصان
noodle	شعرية	little	كمية قليلة / صغير السن
riddle	لغز / فزورة	turtle	سلحفاة مائية
ripple	موجة صغيرة	cattle	ماشية

A

Listen and repeat.

استمع وردد :



beetle



bicycle



bottle



candle



puddle



uncle

- لاحظ الحرفين le في نهاية هذه الكلمات تنطق // .

B Listen and circle. : استمع وضع دائرة :

نص الاستماع آخر الوحدة.

- | | | | | |
|----------------------------|-------------------------------|-------------------------------|--------------------------------|-------------------------------|
| 1. Nile
middle
uncle | 2. saddle
battle
beetle | 3. bottle
little
candle | 4. bicycle
noodle
turtle | 5. puddle
riddle
cattle |
|----------------------------|-------------------------------|-------------------------------|--------------------------------|-------------------------------|

C Read the sentences. Write the numbers. Then listen.

اقرأ الجمل واكتب الرقم على الصورة المناسبة ثم استمع . (الإجابة آخر الوحدة)

- 1- The beetle is in the middle of a puddle.
- 2- Her uncle is on a bicycle.
- 3- He has a little turtle.
- 4- It's a turtle for the beetle in the middle of the puddle.



Exercises on Lesson

4



1 Listen and circle:

نص الاستماع في آخر الوحدة بعد الاختبار

1 riddle
puddle2 beetle
little3 cattle
battle

2 Listen and complete:

نص الاستماع في آخر الوحدة بعد الاختبار

Amany : What are you going to do tomorrow?

Randa : I'm going to ① a ticket .

Amany : Are you going to see a ② ?

Randa : Yes, and you can come ③ me.

Amany : ④ are you going to go there?

Randa : At six o'clock in the evening.

3 Circle the odd one and replace it with a correct one:

Answer

1	bicycle	taxi	beetle	bus	.....
2	noodle	candle	spaghetti	rice	.....
3	bottle	glass	turtle	dish	.....
4	uncle	father	cattle	mother	.....
5	little	send	buy	call	.....

In Town

4 Fill in the gaps using words in the box:

bottle - welcomes - visits - noodles - battle

Mr. Reda has one brother. He lives in a small village. He
 ① him on Fridays. Reda ② his brother. Reda brings
 him a plate of ③ to eat. He also brings him a ④ of
 milk. The two brothers have a nice time every Friday.

5 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1- I saw a beetle in the of the puddle.

- a. far b. middle c. next d. between

2- My grandfather's horse has a white

- a. cattle b. ripple c. saddle d. candle

3- I help my brother in his homework.

- a. new b. far c. heavy d. little

4- My father's brother is my

- a. grandfather b. uncle c. cousin d. brother

5- I'm thirsty. I want a of water.

- a. beetle b. lake c. bottle d. noodle

6- There's a boat in the middle of the

- a. bottle b. bicycle c. Nile d. beetle

6 Rearrange the following words to make correct sentences:

1- have - What - you - are - going - to?

2015 كفر الشيخ - إدارة فوة

2- uncle - her - Ola's - bicycle - gave - a.

Unit 4

3- going - buy - What's - he - to?

.....

4- on - saw - I - the bottle - a beetle.

.....

5- in - the lake - he - Did - jump?

.....

7 Look and write the question and its answer:



1.?

.....



2.?

.....

8 Punctuate the following sentences:

1- what s ali doing at home

.....

القليوبية - إدارة قليوب 2015

2- ahmed met fatma and sama yesterday

.....

In Town

Remember

Vocabulary

المفردات



Verbs and Nouns

أفعال تأتي مع أسماء

see a film	يشاهد فيلم	download a video	يقوم بتحميل فيديو
ride the bus	يركب أتوبيس	visit a friend	يزور صديق
buy an ice cream	يشترى آيس كريم	send an email	يرسل بريد الكتروني
get a haircut	يقص شعره	take a taxi	ياخذ تاكسي

Places

أماكن

museum	متحف	block	عمارة سكنية
town	مدينة		

Giving directions

إعطاء الاتجاهات

map	خريطة	turn left	استدر يساراً
far	بعيد	turn right	استدر يمينا
near	قريب	direction	اتجاه

the - (le) words

كلمات تنتهي بـ (le)

beetle	خنفساء	bicycle	دراجة
candle	شمعة	bottle	زجاجة
uncle	عم / خال	puddle	بركة مياه
middle	وسط	Nile	النيل
battle	معركة	saddle	سرج الحصان
noodle	شعرية	little	كمية قليلة / صغير السن
riddle	لغز / فزورة	turtle	سلحفاة مائية
ripple	موجة صغيرة	cattle	ماشية

Conjugation of verbs

تصرف الأفعال

Regular verbs			Irregular verbs		
أفعال منتظمة			أفعال غير منتظمة		
Present	مضارع	Past	ماضي	Present	مضارع
ask	يسأل	asked	ماضي	say	يقول
turn	يستدير	turned	ماضي	get to	يصل إلى
look for	يبحث عن	looked for	ماضي	ride	يركب
need	يحتاج	needed	ماضي	buy	يشترى
visit	يزور	visited	ماضي	send	يرسل
download	يُحمل	downloaded	ماضي	get	يحصل على
(بيانات - فيديو)					

Grammar

قواعد لغوية

Future with (going to + inf. مصدر الفعل)

- نستخدم (going to + inf.) للتحدث عن خطط مستقبلية أو قرارات مسبقة أو نية لعمل شيء.

Form التكوين

Affirmative في حالة الإثبات

I → am (= 'm)
 He - She - It - اسم مفرد → is (= 's)
 We - They - You - اسم جمع → are (= 're) } + going to + inf. مصدر الفعل

- I'm **going to** visit my friend.
- He's **going to** get a haircut.

Negative في حالة النفي

I → am
 He - She - It - اسم مفرد → is + not
 We - They - You - اسم جمع → are } + going to + inf. مصدر الفعل

- I'm not **going to** see a film.
- We aren't **going to** take a taxi.

Remember

تسميع الكلمات



انجليزى ← عربى

block	.....	turn right	.....
look for	.....	ride the bus	.....
send an email	.....	download a video	.....
cattle	.....	lake	.....
saddle	.....	riddle	.....
puddle	.....	uncle	.....

عربى ← انجليزى

.....	متحف	.....	خريطة
.....	مدينة	.....	تذكرة
.....	يشاهد فيلم	.....	ياخذ تاكسى
.....	يشترى آيس كريم	.....	يقص شعره
.....	شمعة	.....	يزور صديق
.....	شعيرة	.....	سلحفاة
.....	خنفساء	.....	معركة

Unit

4

Writing skills

مهارات الكتابة

Unit 4



السؤال السابع في ورقة الامتحان،

انظر واكتب السؤال الاجابة،

7 Look and write a question and its answer:

1.



- What are they going to do?

They are going to see a film.

2.



- What does the woman want?

She wants to go to the museum.

3.



- What's the girl doing?

She's buying an ice cream.

4.



- What's this?

It's a turtle.

السؤال الثامن في ورقة الامتحان،

8 Look and write a paragraph of FOUR (4) sentences:

انظر واكتب فقرة انشائية من أربعة جمل،

• Use the following guiding words:

girls - download a video - see a film - computers

They are girls. They are going to download a video. They aren't going to see a film. They like computers.



• Use the following guiding words:

looking - museum - far - thank

The boy is looking for the museum. The girl helps him. The museum isn't far. The boy thanks the girl.



Test

8



Unit Four

A. Listening (12 Marks)

1 Listen and circle: (6 marks)

نص الاستماع في آخر الوحدة بعد الاختبار

1

candle
bicycle

2

rent
sent

3

bottle
battle

2 Listen and complete: (6 marks)

نص الاستماع في آخر الوحدة بعد الاختبار

Man : Excuse me, I'm looking for the museum.

Policeman : ① two blocks. It's on the left.

Man : ② you say turn right or turn left?

Policeman : Turn right. It's ③ the left.

Man : Is it ④ ?

Policeman : Not really.

Man : Thank you very much.

B. Reading (14 Marks)

3 Circle the odd one and replace it with a correct one: (5 marks)

Answer

1	video	taxi	bus	plane	.....
2	gave	made	candle	swam	.....
3	little	girl	boy	woman	.....
4	bought	turn	visit	jump	.....
5	horse	cattle	turtle	noodle	.....

Test

4 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d: (4 marks)

1- Walk two blocks. It's on the

- a. table b. shelf c. write d. right

2- We're to visit our friends next Friday.

2014 الدقهلية - إدارة شربين

- a. go b. going c. goes d. went

3- he going to buy an ice cream?

- a. Are b. Is c. Am d. Did

4- She is going to the bus.

- a. take b. visit c. swim d. gave

5 Read the passage and answer the questions: (5 marks)

A lot of people don't know many places in big towns. They have to ask someone about the place they want. Everyone welcomes and helps them. They sometimes use maps to show them the directions. When they know the place, they thank the man or woman who helps them.

A- Fill in the blank boxes with (True) or (False) :

True False

1 Maps show people the directions.

2 People ask when they know the place.

3 Big towns are easy to know.

B- Answer the following questions:

4- What do people do when someone helps them?

.....

5- What do people do when they don't know the place?

.....

Test eight

C. Writing (14 Marks)

6 Rearrange the following words to make correct sentences: (4 marks)

1- are - What - going - you - to read?

القاهرة - إدارة البساتين 2015

2- going to - a video - download - He - isn't.

3- are - going - They - to - a film - see.

4- the - you - Are - for - looking - museum?

7 Look and write a question and its answer: (4 marks)



1.?



2.?

8 Look and write a paragraph of FOUR (4) sentences: (4 marks)

• Use the following guiding words:

going to - taxi - take - visit

مطروح - إدارة مطروح 2015



9 Punctuate the following: (2 marks)

1- there s a nice restaurant in cairo

2- is samy going to come on monday

شمال سيناء - إدارة العريش 2015

Listening materials

Unit 4



Exercises - Lesson 1

1- Listen and complete:

Ali : Excuse me. I'm looking for the museum. Is it **far**?

Tamer : Not really! Walk two **blocks**. Turn right. It's on the left.

Ali : Did you say **turn** right or turn left?

Tamer : Turn right. It's **on** the left.

Ali : Thank you very much.

Tamer : You are welcome. Have fun!

Phonics Time

B) Listen and circle:

- 1- Nile , Nile 2- saddle, saddle
3- little, little 4- turtle, turtle
5- cattle, cattle

C) Read the sentences. Write the numbers. Then listen:

2, 4, 3, 1

Exercises - Lesson 4

1- Listen and circle:

- 1- puddle 2- little 3- cattle

2- Listen and complete:

Amany : What are you going to do tomorrow?

Randa : I'm going to **buy** a ticket .

Amany : Are you going to see a **film**?

Randa : Yes, and you can come **with** me.

Amany : **When** are you going to go there?

Randa : At six o'clock in the evening.

Test - Unit 4

1- Listen and circle:

- 1- candle 2- sent 3- battle

2- Listen and complete:

Man : Excuse me, I'm looking for the museum.

Policeman : **Walk** two blocks. It's on the left.

Man : **Did** you say turn right or turn left?

Policeman : Turn right. It's **on** the left.

Man : Is it **far**?

Policeman : Not really.

Man : Thank you very much.

Unit 5

At the Food Festival

في مهرجان الطعام



كتاب التدرّبات Workbook
يوجد في جزء خاص آخر الكتاب

Aims of unit أهداف الوحدة

Conversation Time Lesson 1 - SB: P. 19 /WB:P. 17

- ask about & offer food
السؤال عن الطعام و تقديمه
- ask questions about future meals
السؤال عن وجبات المستقبل
- identify speakers in a conversation
التعرف على المتحدثين في محادثة

Word Time Lesson 2 - SB: P. 20 /WB:P. 18

- write and read sentences
كتابة وقراءة جمل
- vocabulary about foods
مفردات عن الطعام

Practice Time Lesson 3 - SB: P. 21 /WB:P. 19

- Wh - questions with (What...)?
السؤال بـ (ما / ماذا...؟)
- future with going to
المستقبل البسيط باستخدام (going to)

Phonics Time Lesson 4 - SB: P. 22 /WB:P. 20

- identify sound of final (- er)
التعرف على صوت (- er) في نهاية الكلمات
- associate sound of letters with written form
ربط أصوات الحروف بصيغة كتابتها

هذا العمل خاص بموقع ذاكرولي التعليمي ولا يسمح بتداوله على مواقع أخرى



Conversation Time

وقت المحادثة

SB Page: 19

WB Page: 17

Vocabulary

المفردات



Foods and drinks

أطعمة ومشروبات

fried rice	أرز محمر	popcorn	فيشار
apple juice	عصير تفاح	eggs	بيض
beans	فول	lemonade	عصير ليمون

Other words

كلمات أخرى

festival	مهرجان	delicious	لذيذ
some	بعض		

Expressions

تعابير

try some	جرب بعض منه	all right	حسنًا
come on	هيا (افعل)	I told you so.	أخبرتكَ بذلك.
Here you go.	تفضل	Thank you very much.	شكرًا جزيلاً.
just a little	مجرد كمية قليلة	You're welcome.	على الرحب والسعة / العفو.

Conjugation of verbs

تصريف الأفعال

Regular verbs		أفعال منتظمة		Irregular verbs		أفعال غير منتظمة	
Present	مضارع	Past	ماضي	Present	مضارع	Past	ماضي
try	يجرب / يحاول	tried		eat	يأكل	ate	
want	يريد	wanted		tell	يخبر	told	
				drink	يشرب	drank	
				buy	يشترى	bought	
				come	يأتي	came	

At the Food Festival

Read and Learn

اقرأ وتعلم



- What are you eating? ماذا تأكل؟
- Fried rice. Try some. It's good. أرز محمر. جربي بعض منه. إنه جيد.
- Come on. Just a little. هيا تذوقي. ولو قليلاً.
- Oh, all right. But not too much. أوه. حسناً. ولكن ليست كمية كبيرة جداً.
- Here you go. هيا تذوقي هذا (تفضلي).
- Hey! It's delicious. أوه! إنه لذيذ.
- I told you so. لقد أخبرتك بذلك.
- What did you buy? ماذا اشتريت؟
- I bought some apples. اشتريت بعض التفاح.
- Thank you very much. شكراً جزيلاً.
- You're welcome. العفو/ على الرحب والسعة

- A** Listen and repeat. استمع وردد:
- B** Listen and point to the speakers. استمع وأشر إلى المتحدثين:
- C** Role-play the conversation with a partner. تبادل المحادثة مع زميلك:

Tapescript

نص الاستماع



- 1 Girl** : What are you eating?
- Boy** : Fried rice. Try some. It's good.



Unit

5

2 Girl : No, thanks.**Boy** : Come on. Just a little.**3 Girl** : Oh, all right. But not too much.**Boy** : Here you go.**4 Girl** : Hey! It's delicious!**Boy** : I told you so.

D

Review. Listen and repeat.

راجع. استمع وردد:



: What did you buy?



: I bought some apples.

Do you want one?



: Yes, please.

Thank you very much.



: You're welcome.



Language Notes

ملاحظات لغوية



1 Question in the Present Continuous السؤال في زمن المضارع المستمر

1 2 3 4
verb + ing? + فاعل + am / is / are + أداة استفهام

- What **are** you doing?
- I'm eating.

2 Inf.

لإعطاء تعليمات لعمل أو طلب شيء نبدأ الجملة بمصدر الفعل

- **Try** some rice.

ولإعطاء تعليمات بعدم فعل شيء نستخدم مصدر الفعل Don't + inf.

- **Don't sleep** late.

3 too much / too many

- نستخدم too much بمعنى أكثر من اللازم مع الكمية

- There is **too much** rice on the plate.

- نستخدم too many بمعنى أكثر من اللازم مع العدد

- There are **too many** children in the classroom.

4 Its / It's

• لاحظ: نستخدم (Its) بمعنى ملكه أو ملكها لغير العاقل ويأتي بعدها اسم.

ونستخدم It's بمعنى هذا / هذه تكون ويأتي بعدها صفة أو V+ing.

- **Its** colour is white.
- **It's** nice.
- **It's** eating.

Language Functions

وظائف لغوية



١- السؤال عن الطعام :

What are you eating?

للسؤال عن الوجبات :

Fried rice.

و للإجابة :

٢- تقديم الطعام :

- Try some. It's good.

- Come on. Just a little.

- Oh, all right.

- No, thanks.

• لقبول العرض :

• لرفض العرض :

Exercises on Lesson

1



1 Listen and complete:

نص الاستماع في آخر الوحدة بعد الاختبار

Ahmed : Hi, Ali.

Ali : Hi, Ahmed. What are you ①

Ahmed : I'm eating fried ②

Ali : Is it ③

Ahmed : Yes, try ④

Ali : Thanks a lot.

Ahmed : You're welcome.

At the Food Festival

2 Circle the odd one and replace it with a correct one:

					Answer
1	lemonade	juice	tea	apples	.....
2	beans	popcorn	rice	come	.....
3	drink	eat	festival	go	.....
4	good	try	delicious	little	.....
5	bought	tried	thank	drank	.....

3 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- What are you ? WB
 a. eat b. ate c. eating d. eats
- some fried rice. WB
 a. Try b. Trying c. Tried d. Tries
- Hey! delicious. WB
 a. Its b. It's c. Is d. It
- She will try fish, but not much.
 a. to b. too c. two d. toe
- Come on. a little.
 a. Just b. Right c. Oh d. All
- A: Can I have some apples? B: you are.
 a. Hey b. Here c. Hear d. Her
- I like to eat it. It's very 2015 الجيزة - إدارة الهرم
 a. bad b. little c. old d. delicious

4 Rearrange the following words to make correct sentences:

- are - you - What - eating? 2014 الإسماعيلية - إدارة القصاصين

- so - told - I - you.

- she - eating - Is - beans?

- go - Here - you.

Unit

5

5 Look and write a question and its answer:



1.?



2.?

6 Look and write a paragraph of FOUR (4) sentences :

• Use the following guiding words:

food festival - rice - juice - delicious



7 Punctuate the following :

1- thank you ahmed

كفر الشيخ - إدارة بيلا 2015

2- what are hoda and nada eating



المراجعة النهائية

الصف الخامس الابتدائي

تدريبات - امتحانات

احجز نسختك من

At the Food Festival



Word Time

وقت الكلمات

SB Page: 20

WB Page: 18

Foods and drinks

أطعمة ومشروبات



green salad سلطة خضراء



kebab كباب



French fries بطاطس مقلية



beefburgers ساندوتشات برجر



spaghetti مكرونة اسباجتي



barbecued chicken دجاج مشوي



orange juice عصير برتقال



lemonade عصير ليمون

Unit 5

Other words

كلمات أخرى

biscuit	بسكويت	mail a letter	يرسل خطاب
over there	هناك	say	يقول
candy	حلوى	See you later.	أراك لاحقاً.
iced tea	شاي مثليج		

Language Notes

ملاحظات لغوية



- Would you like a biscuit?
 - How about some candy?
 - Yes, please. - No, thanks. - للموافقة نقول: - لرفض نقول: هل تريد بسكويت؟ ما رأيك في بعض الحلوى؟

Grammar

قواعد لغوية



1 الأكلة والمشروبات التي تعد والتي لا تعد:

1 - الأكلة التي تعد

a French fry	→	French fries	a kebab	→	kebabs
a beefburger	→	beefburgers			

2 - الأكلة والمشروبات التي لا تعد

spaghetti - orange juice - lemonade

- لاحظ أن (green salad) يمكن أن تعد أو يمكن أن تعتبر من الطعام الذي لا يعد: (هنا لا تعد)
 - Do you need any salad?
 - I want a green salad. (هنا تعد)

2 للتعبير عما تريد في المضارع البسيط نستخدم:

اسم + want + اسم جمع / I / We / You / They
 اسم + wants + اسم مفرد / He / She / It

- I want kebabs.
 - They want green salad.

- She wants lemonade.

وفي النفي نستخدم:

اسم + don't want + اسم جمع / I / We / You / They
 اسم + doesn't want + اسم مفرد / He / She / It

- I don't want spaghetti.

- He doesn't want orange juice.

Unit

5



Listen and point.

استمع وأشر :

• استمع وأشر إلى الكلمات الآتية في الصورة السابقة.

- Green salad.
- French fries.
- Spaghetti.
- Orange juice.

- Kebab.
- Beefburgers.
- Barbecued chicken.
- Lemonade.

• استمع إلى الحوارات الآتية وأشر إلى المتحدثين في الصورة السابقة.



- 1** A : Excuse me. I'm looking for the green salad.
 B : They're over there on the left.
 A : Did you say on the left?
 B : Yes, I did.
 A : Thanks.

- 2** A : I'm going to mail a letter.
 B : Okay. I'm going to buy some spaghetti.
 A : Okay. See you later.
 B : Bye.

- 3** A : Would you like a biscuit?
 B : No, thanks.
 A : How about some candy?
 B : No, thank you.



Answers

1- (Girls at rice)

بنات بجوار الأرز

2- (Mona and Kareem)

منى وكريم

3- (Boy and girl at orange juice table)

ولد وبنت بجوار منضدة عصير البرتقال



Write the words.

اكتب الكلمات :

اكتب الكلمات في القاموس الخاص في نهاية الكتاب المدرسي صفحات (٣٢ - ٣٤).

Exercises on Lesson

2



1 Circle the odd one and replace it with a correct one:

				Answer
1	father	friend	brother	sister
2	spaghetti	beans	kebab	good
3	watch	want	wash	when
4	salad	girl	boy	man
5	kebab	lemonade	chicken	beefburger

2 Fill in the gaps using words in the box:

fries - spaghetti - green - juice - barbecued

At the food festival, there are many kinds of food. There's some ¹ salad, some spaghetti and there's some orange ² You can see four beefburgers, some ³ chicken, many French ⁴ and a lot of kebabs.

3 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1- A: What's your favourite ? B: Kebab.

الشرقية - إدارة مشتول السوق 2015

a. subject b. game c. fruit d. food

2- There's so much good food at the food

a. festival b. school c. museum d. house

3- They want spaghetti.

a. doesn't b. don't c. isn't d. aren't

4- She is thirsty. She wants to drink some الإسكندرية - إدارة شرق 2015

a. juice b. popcorn c. pizza d. meat

5- He wants green and spaghetti for lunch.

a. rice b. juice c. salad d. kebab

6- I'm I need some food. بنى سويف - إدارة بنى سويف 2015

a. hungry b. thirsty c. okay d. careful

Unit

5

7- Ahmed likes chicken.

a. happy

b. barbecued

c. great

d. sad

4 Rearrange the following words to make correct sentences:

1- and - likes - He - kebab - spaghetti.

الشرقية - إدارة مشتل 2015

2- much - Thank - very - you.

المنيا - إدارة المنيا 2015

3- you - iced - want - Do - tea?4- a biscuit - Would - like - you?

5 Look and write a question and its answer:



1. ?

2. ?

6 Look and write a paragraph of FOUR (4) sentences :

• Use the following guiding words:

festival - beefburgers - fries - delicious



7 Punctuate the following :

1- what s eman's favourite food

أسبوط - إدارة أسبوط 2015

2- see you later kareem



Practice Time

وقت التدريب

SB Page: 21
WB Page: 19

Grammar

قواعد لغوية



Future Simple with (going to)

• للتعبير عن المستقبل نستخدم (going to + inf. مصدر الفعل).

• للسؤال بـ "What..?" في زمن المستقبل مع (going to) نستخدم:

What + ¹am ²is ³are } + ⁴going to + inf. ⁵مصدر الفعل? ⁶وفي الإجابة نستخدم:

¹I → ²am (= 'm)
³He - She - It - اسم مفرد → ⁴is (= 's)
⁵You - They - We - اسم جمع → ⁶are (= 're) } + ⁷going to + inf. مصدر الفعل

- What are you going to have?

I'm going to have kebabs.

• ماذا سوف تتناول (تأكل)؟

سوف أتناول الكباب.

- What is he going to have?

He is going to have some green salad.

• ماذا سوف يتناول؟

سوف يتناول سلطة خضراء.

Unit 5

A Listen and repeat. استمع وردد :

What are you	I'm	a beefburger.
What's he going to have?	He's going to have	
What are they	They're	some spaghetti.

B Listen and repeat. Then practise with a partner.

استمع وردد ثم تدرب مع زميلك:

• يتبادل التلاميذ السؤال والإجابة بـ "What...?" عما سوف يتاوله الأشخاص في الصورة.

1 What are you going to have?
I'm going to have some kebab.

You?
kebab

2 What's he going to have?
He's going to have some spaghetti.

he?
spaghetti

3 What are they going to have?
They are going to have some orange juice.

they?
orange juice

At the Food Festival

4 What are you going to have?

We're going to have some French fries.

you?

French fries



5 What's he going to have?

He's going to have some green salad.

he?

green salad



6 What are you going to have?

I'm going to have some lemonade.

you?

lemonade



Look at page 20. Point to the picture and practise with a partner:

انظر إلى الصفحة ٢٠ بالكتاب المدرسي. أشر إلى الصورة وتدرّب مع زميلك.

S1 : (pointing to the girl heading to the beefburger table):

- يشير التلميذ الأول إلى البنت المتجهة إلى منضدة ساندويشات البرجر ويقول:

What's she going to have?

- ماذا سوف تتناول؟

S2 : She's going to have a beefburger.

- ويرد التلميذ الثاني ويقول : سوف تتناول ساندوتش برجر.

D Listen and sing along. استمعوا وغنوا معا:

- يستمع التلاميذ إلى أغنية ماذا ستأكلون؟ (What Are You Going to Have?)

ويرددونها: (كتاب الطالب Page 31)

The SONG

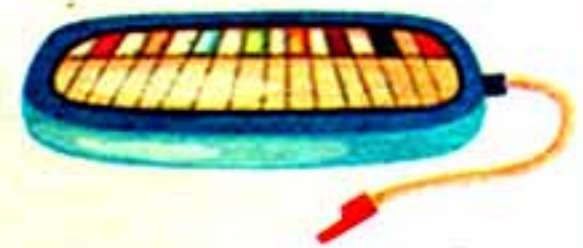
What Are You Going to Have?

What are you going to have?
What are you going to have?
What are you going to have?
We're going to have some kebabs.

What's she going to have?
What's she going to have?
What's she going to have?
She's going to have a beefburger.

What's he going to have?
What's he going to have?
What's he going to have?
He's going to have some chicken.

What are they going to have?
What are they going to have?
What are they going to have?
They're going to have some French fries.



Exercises on Lesson

3



1 Circle the odd one and replace it with a correct one:

Answer

1	banana	kebab	pineapple	orange	.....
2	water	festival	tea	juice	.....
3	blue	red	juice	green	.....
4	table	chair	window	some	.....
5	lemonade	orange juice	water	spaghetti	.....

2 Fill in the gaps using words in the box:

have - cotton - salad - delicious - beefburger

I'm going to go to a big restaurant with my friend. I'm going to have a green ① and kebabs. My friend Samy is going to ② some French fries and a ③, too. Then, we are going to have ④ candy.

3 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1- We are going to rice and kebab.

- a. have b. has c. having d. had

2- What you going to do?

الشرقية - إدارة مشتل 2015

- a. is b. am c. are d. was

3- What is going to have?

- a. he b. you c. they d. we

4- Dina and Mona going to have some lemonade.

- a. is b. am c. was d. are

Unit

5

4 Read the passage and answer the questions:

I have a good friend. His name is Tamer. He is eleven years old. He is in primary five. He goes to school on foot. He likes spaghetti. He doesn't like fish. We play football every Friday.

A- Fill in the blank boxes with (True) or (False) :

True

False

1 Tamer goes to school by car.

2 Tamer doesn't like fish.

3 Tamer is ten years old.

B- Answer the following questions:

4- Does Tamer like spaghetti?

5- How old is Tamer?

5 Look and write a question and its answer:



1 ?



2 ?

6 Punctuate the following :

1- they re going to go to aswan

2- what s ali going to do

القيوبية - إدارة قلوب 2014



Phonics Time

وقت الصوتيات

SB Page: 22
WB Page: 20

Vocabulary

المفردات



- لاحظ نطق صوت الحرفين (er) في نهاية الكلمات الآتية:

(er) / ər /

blister	بثرة / فقاعة في الجلد	butter	زبدة
dinner	وجبة العشاء	lobster	استاكوزا
mother	أم	tiger	نمر
swimmer	سباح	sister	أخت
brother	أخ	father	أب
bigger	أكبر	paper	ورقة
ruler	مسطرة	marker	قلم تحديد (سبورة)
computer	كمبيوتر	finger	إصبع اليد
eraser	أستيكة	pepper	فلفل
cucumber	خيار (من الخضراوات)	water	مياه

A

Listen and repeat.

استمع وردد:



blister



lobster



butter



mother



dinner



tiger

Unit

5

B

استمع وضع دائرة : Listen and circle.

نص الاستماع في آخر الوحدة

1

sister
swimmer

2

brother
Buster

3

bigger
blister

4

father
mother

C

Read the sentences. Write the numbers. Then listen:

اقرأ الجمل . اكتب الأرقام ثم استمع الإجابة آخر الوحدة.

- 1- Buster the tiger had a blister.
- 2- Mother gave Buster lobster for dinner.
- 3- "I like lobster," said Buster.
- 4- Buster put butter on the blister.
- 5- But the blister got bigger.



Exercises on Lesson

4



1 Listen and circle:

نص الاستماع في آخر الوحدة بعد الاختبار

1

paper
pepper

2

swimmer
sister

3

Buster
blister

2 Listen and complete:

الدقهلية - إدارة شرق المنصورة 2014

نص الاستماع في آخر الوحدة بعد الاختبار

Mona : What are you going to have, mum?

Mum : I'm going to ① rice and meat.

Waiter : What are you ② to have, sir?

Dad : I'm going to have ③

Waiter : Good. Our hamburger is delicious. Would you ④
to have some juice?

Dad : Yes, please.

3 Circle the odd one and replace it with a correct one:

Answer

1	kebab	chicken	beefburger	lemonade	.....
2	ruler	eraser	blister	book	.....
3	sister	tiger	brother	father	.....
4	lobster	pepper	cucumber	finger	.....
5	water	tea	lemonade	marker	.....

Unit 5

4 Fill in the gaps using words in the box:

sister - help - set - beefburger - cucumbers

It's time for dinner at my house. My mother is going to ①
the table. I'm going to ② her. My father is going to have a
③ My ④ is going to have kebab. We are all happy.

5 Rearrange the following words to make correct sentences:

1- spaghetti - He - going to - is - have.

أسوان - إدارة أسوان 2015

2- cucumbers - Amin - have - to - likes.

الفيوم - إدارة أبنشواي 2015

3- she - Does - eating - lobsters - like?4- animal - the - Is - tiger - an?

6 Look and write a question and its answer:



1.?



2.?

7 Punctuate the following :

1- what s ahmed going to have

القاهرة - إدارة عين شمس 2014

2- he s going to cairo next week

القاهرة - إدارة المرج 2014

Remember

Remember

Vocabulary

المفردات



Foods and drinks

أطعمة ومشروبات

fried rice	أرز محمر	lemonade	عصير ليمون
green salad	سلطة خضراء	biscuit	بسكويت
kebab	كباب	spaghetti	مكرونة اسباجتي
French fries	بطاطس مقلية	barbecued chicken	دجاج مشوي
beefburger	ساندوتش برجر	popcorn	فيشار

- لاحظ نطق الحرفين (er) في صوت نهايات الكلمات الآتية:

(er) / ər /

blister	بثرة / فقاعة في الجلد	butter	زبدة
dinner	وجبة العشاء	lobster	استاكوزا
mother	أم	tiger	نمر
ruler	مسطرة	paper	ورقة
computer	كمبيوتر	marker	قلم تحديد (سبورة)
eraser	أستيكة	finger	إصبع اليد
cucumber	خيار (من الخضراوات)	father	أب

Grammar

قواعد لغوية



السؤال بـ "What..?" في زمن المستقبل مع (going to)

What + ¹am ²is ³are } + ⁴going to + inf. ⁵.....? مصدر الفعل

في الإجابة نستخدم:

¹I ²am (= 'm) ³He - She - It - اسم مفرد ⁴is (= 's) ⁵+ going to + inf. مصدر الفعل
¹You - They - We - اسم جمع ²are (= 're)

تسميع الكلمات



انجليزى ← عربى

blister

French fries

swimmer

barbecued chicken

festival

green salad

spaghetti

beefburgers

finger

butter

paper

marker

عربى ← انجليزى

عصير ليمون

كباب

حلوى

العشاء

لذيذ

فيشار

فول

أرز محمر

خيار

شاي

مسطرة

نمر

Writing skills

Writing skills

Unit 5



السؤال السابع في ورقة الامتحان،

7

Look and write a question and its answer:

انظر واكتب السؤال الاجابة،

1.



- What are you going to have?

I'm going to have some rice.

2.



- What are they eating?

They are eating some popcorn.

3.



- Do you want French fries?

No, I don't.

4.



- What did the tiger have?

It had lobster.

السؤال الثامن في ورقة الامتحان،

8

Look and write a paragraph of FOUR (4) sentences:

انظر واكتب فقرة انشائية من أربعة جمل،

• Use the following guiding words:

computer - desk - blister - marker

There is a computer on the desk. The boy has a blister. The marker is next to the ruler. The ruler is on the desk.



spaghetti - delicious - festival - barbecued

They are at the food festival. The food is delicious. There is some spaghetti. I can see barbecued chicken on the table.



Test

9



Unit Five

A. Listening (12 Marks)

1 Listen and circle: (6 marks)

نص الاستماع في آخر الوحدة بعد الاختبار

1

butter
marker

2

mother
father

3

blister
lobster

2 Listen and complete: (6 marks)

2015

القاهرة - إدارة مصر الجديدة

نص الاستماع في آخر الوحدة بعد الاختبار

Mostafa : Hi, Hanad!

Hanad : Hi, Mostafa! What are you 1

Mostafa : Rice and meat. Try some. It's good.

Hanad : No, 2

Mostafa : Come on. Just a little.

Hanad : Do you want 3 pineapple juice?

Mostafa : Yes, I 4

B. Reading (14 Marks)

3 Circle the odd one and replace it with a correct one: (5 marks)

Answer

1	kebab	beefburger	mother	spaghetti	.....
2	red	yellow	black	two	.....
3	bad	little	tea	delicious	.....
4	marker	juice	ruler	eraser	.....
5	want	eat	drink	what	.....

Test nine

4 Fill in the gaps using words in the box:

(4 marks)

like - delicious - mother - likes - brother

My family have lunch at a nice restaurant every week. My younger ① likes spaghetti. My ② likes beefburgers. My two sisters ③ fried rice. I like French fries. All these foods are ④

5 Read the passage and answer the questions:

(5 marks)

It's time for dinner at my house. My sister is going to have a beefburger. My mother is going to have a cucumber. My brother is going to have lobster with butter. My father is going to have roasted peppers. I'm going to have some juice.

A- Fill in the blank boxes with (True) or (False) :

True False

- | | | |
|---|--|--|
| 1 | My sister is going to have a beefburger. | |
| 2 | It's time for breakfast at my house. | |
| 3 | I'm going to have a cucumber. | |

B- Answer the following questions:

4- What is your brother going to have?

.....

5- Who's going to have roasted pepper?

.....

C. Writing (14 Marks)

6 Rearrange the following words to make correct sentences: (4 marks)

1- you - What - going - are - to - have?

2014 الدقهلية - إدارة دكرنس

.....

2- rice - Does - he - to - like - eat?

.....

Test 9

3- want - roasted - don't - I - peppers.

.....

4- going - to - I'm - have - kebabs - some.

.....

7 Look and write a question and its answer: (4 marks)



1.?

.....



2.?

.....

8 Look and write a paragraph of FOUR (4) sentences:

• Use the following guiding words:

dinner - cucumber - lobster - water

.....

.....

.....

.....

الوادي الجديد - إدارة الداخلية 2014



9 Punctuate the following:

1- hatem and ahmed will go to cairo

.....

2- what s mohamed writing

.....

القليوبية - إدارة طوخ 2015

Test

10



Units (4 & 5)

1 Listen and circle:

نص الاستماع في آخر الوحدة بعد الاختبار

1

bottle
middle

2

kissed
kicked

3

tiger
finger

2 Listen and complete:

نص الاستماع في آخر الوحدة بعد الاختبار

A : When did you have lunch?

B : I had it at two ①

A : Who made it?

B : My ② did.

A : Did you have ③ ?

B : No, I didn't

A : ④ did you have?

B : Meat and rice.

3 Circle the odd one and replace it with a correct one:

Answer

1	juice	desk	window	door	.....
2	banana	orange	apple	bike	.....
3	ride	buy	send	visited	.....
4	taxi	get	train	bus	.....
5	ruler	eraser	paper	butter	.....

Test 10

4 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- 1- What are you going to ?
 a. had b. have c. has d. having
- 2- He is going to a friend.
 a. visit b. send c. buy d. take
- 3- I going to ride a bus.
 a. 're b. 's c. 'm d. 've
- 4- The food is
 a. delicious b. angry c. hungry d. sad

5 Read the passage and answer the questions:

Everyone in the family is going to do something. I'm going to send an email. My brother is going to download a video. My sister is going to buy an ice cream. My father is going to get a haircut. My mother is going to cook our lunch. In the evening, we're going to watch TV. We are very happy.

A- Fill in the blank boxes with (True) or (False) :

	True	False
1 My sister is going to cook our lunch.		
2 My family aren't happy.		
3 I'm going to send an email.		

B- Answer the following questions:

- 4- When are you going to watch TV?

- 5- Who is going to buy an ice cream?

6 Rearrange the following words to make correct sentences:

- 1- want - some - green salad - Do - you?

- 2- going - buy - an - I'm - to - ice cream.

Test ten

3- see - I'm - going - a - to - film.

4- he - popcorn - Does - like?

7 Look and write a question and its answer:



1 ?



2 ?

8 Look and write a paragraph of FOUR (4) sentences:

• Use the following guiding words:

two - lunch - hungry - lobster



9 Punctuate the following:

1- let s go to the park on tuesday

2- are ahmed and fatma at home

Listening materials

Listening materials

Unit 5



Exercises - Lesson 1

1- Listen and complete:

Ahmed : Hi, Ali.

Ali : Hi, Ahmed. What are you **doing**?

Ahmed : I'm eating fried **rice**.

Ali : Is it **delicious**?

Ahmed : Yes, try **some**.

Ali : Thanks a lot.

Ahmed : You're welcome.

Exercises - Lesson 4

Phonics Time

B) Listen and circle:

1- swimmer, swimmer

2- brother, brother

3- blister, blister

4- mother, mother

C) Read the sentences. Write the numbers. Then listen:

2, 3, 5, 4, 1

1- Listen and circle:

1- paper 2- sister 3- Buster

2- Listen and complete:

Mona : What are you going to have, mum?

Mum : I'm going to **have** rice and meat.

Waiter : What are you **going** to have, sir?

Dad : I'm going to have **hamburger**.

Waiter : Good. Our hamburger is delicious. Would you **like** to have juice?

Dad : Yes, please.

Test 9 - Unit 5

1- Listen and circle:

1- butter 2- father 3- lobster

2- Listen and complete:

Mostafa : Hi, Hanaa!

Hanaa : Hi, Mostafa! What are you **having**?

Mostafa : Rice and meat. Try some. It's good.

Hanaa : No, **thanks**.

Mostafa : Come on. Just a little.

Hanaa : Do you like **some** pineapple juice?

Mostafa : Yes, I **do**.

Test 10 - On Units (4 & 5)

1- Listen and circle:

1- bottle 2- kicked 3- finger

2- Listen and complete:

A : When did you have lunch?

B : I had it at two **o'clock**.

A : Who made it?

B : My **mother** did.

A : Did you have **fish**?

B : No, I didn't.

A : **What** did you have?

B : Meat and rice.

Unit 6

During the Year

أثناء / خلال العام



كتاب التدريبات Workbook
يوجد في جزء خاص آخر الكتاب

Aims of the Unit أهداف الوحدة

Conversation Time Lesson 1 - SB: P. 23 / WB: P. 21

- elicit & express personal opinion
استنباط الرأي الشخصي والتعبير عنه
- ask for & give directions
السؤال عن الاتجاهات والرد عليها
- identify speakers in a conversation
التعرف على المتحدثين في محادثة

Word Time Lesson 2 - SB: P. 24 / WB: P. 22

- write and read sentences
كتابة وقراءة جمل
- describe future activities related to seasons
وصف الأنشطة المستقبلية المتعلقة بفصول السنة

Practice Time Lesson 3 - SB: P. 25 / WB: P. 23

- use future with will (affirmative & negative statements)
استخدام زمن المستقبل البسيط مع (will) في الإثبات والنفي
- inquire about past activities
الاستفسار عن الأنشطة في الماضي

Phonics Time Lesson 4 - SB: P. 26 / WB: P. 24

- distinguish between sounds of :
al , au , aw
التمييز بين الأصوات (al , au , aw)
- associate sound of letters with written form
ربط أصوات الحروف بصيغة كتابتها

Unit

6



Conversation Time

وقت المحادثة

SB Page: 23

WB Page: 21

Vocabulary

المفردات



At school

في المدرسة

subject	مادة دراسية	library	مكتبة (لقراءة واستعارة الكتب)
maths	مادة الرياضيات	music room	حجرة الموسيقى
art class	حصة الرسم	art room	حجرة الرسم
English	اللغة الانجليزية	books	كتب

Colours

ألوان

blue	أزرق	red	أحمر
green	أخضر		

Other words

كلمات أخرى

favourite	مفضل	fun	ممتع
across from	على الجهة المقابلة	put away	يضع شيء في مكانه المعتاد
great	عظيم		

Expressions

تعابير

Excuse me.	اعذرني / معذرة.	Go straight.	(سر) امشي بشكل مستقيم.
You are welcome.	على الرحب / العفو.	It's time for...	حان الوقت لـ...

Conjugation of verbs

تصريف الأفعال

Regular verbs			Irregular verbs		
Present	ماضٍ مضارع	Past	ماضٍ مضارع	Present	Past
like	يحب	liked	sweep	يكنس	swept
			put	يضع	put

Read and Learn

اقرأ وتعلم



- What's your favourite subject? ما هي المادة المفضلة لك؟
- I like maths. It's fun. أنا أحب مادة الرياضيات . إنها ممتعة .
- Excuse me. Where's the library? معذرة . أين المكتبة ؟
- Go straight. It's across from the music room. سر (امشي) بشكل مستقيم . إنها في الجهة المقابلة لحجرة الموسيقى .
- Oh. It's time for art class. أوه! حان وقت حصة التربية الفنية .
- Great. That's my favourite. عظيم . إنها المفضلة لي .
- I put away the books. وضعت الكتب في مكانها المعتاد .
- I swept the floor. كنست الأرضية .
- Thank you very much. شكراً جزيلاً .

Unit

6

A Listen and repeat. : استمع وردد :

B Listen and point to the speakers. : استمع وأشر إلى المتحدثين :

C Role-play the conversation with a partner. : تبادل الأدوار مع زميلك :

• استمع وردد. وأشر إلى المتحدثين ثم تبادل الأدوار في المحادثة مع زميلك .

Tapescript

نص الاستماع



1 **Ramy** : What's your favourite subject?

Laila : I like maths. It's fun.



2 **Girl** : Excuse me. Where's the library?

Laila : Go straight. It's across from the music room.



3 **Girl** : Thanks.

Laila : You are welcome.



4 **Laila** : Oh. It's time for art class.

Ramy : Great. That's my favourite.



D

Review. Listen and repeat.

راجع. استمع وردد.



: I put away the books.



: And I swept the floor.



: Thank you very much.

Language Notes

ملاحظات لغوية



1

It's time for + اسم

حان الوقت لـ

- It's time for art class.

حان الوقت لحصة الرسم.

2

What's your favourite subject / colour / animal?

ما هي / هو مادتك / لونك / حيوانك (المفضلة / المفضل) ؟

- I like maths / blue / dogs.
- My favourite subject is maths. = I like maths best.
- = Maths is my favourite.

3

Giving directions

إعطاء الاتجاهات

- للسؤال عن الطريق ووصف الاتجاهات نستخدم:

- Go straight.
- across from + اسم مكان
- It's across from the library.

امشي للأمام.

على الجانب الآخر

إنها على الجانب الآخر من المكتبة.

Exercises on Lesson

1



1 Listen and complete:

نص الاستماع في آخر الوحدة بعد الاختبار

- Ramy** : Excuse me. Can you help me?
Laila : Yes, I can.
Ramy : Where's the ①?
Laila : Go ② It's across from the music room.
Ramy : Is it near the ③ room?
Laila : Yes, it is.
Ramy : Thanks.
Laila : You are ④

2 Circle the odd one and replace it with a correct one:

				Answer
1	English	Adel	Ali	Ahmed
2	seven	eight	nine	favourite
3	blue	red	week	yellow
4	art	Arabic	maths	great
5	play	like	swept	eat

3 Fill in the gaps using words in the box:

music - maths - fun - art - favourite

I go to school five days a week. I study ① My ②
 subject is English. My friends and I can draw at the ③ room.
 We can sing at the ④ room.

During the Year

4 Choose the correct answer from a,b,c or d:

1- time for art class.

الإسماعيلية - إدارة القصاصين 2015

- a. It b. They c. It's d. They're

2- Go straight. It's from the art room.

WB

- a. next b. across c. to d. in

3- What's your subject?

بنبي سويف - إدارة إهناسيا 2015

- a. middle b. little c. roasted d. favourite

4- I like maths. It's

WB

- a. fun b. bad c. happy d. sad

5 Rearrange the following words to make correct sentences:

1- books - away - **Noha** - her - put.

.....

2- art - for - **It's** - class - time.

.....

3- your - green - **Is** - colour - favourite?

.....

4- is - **Where** - library - the?

.....

6 Punctuate the following :

1- is art mona s favourite subject

.....

2- my brother and i like english

.....

Word Time

وقت الكلمات

SB Page: 24

WB Page: 22

Seasons of the year

فصول السنة



spring الربيع

summer الصيف

fall الخريف

winter الشتاء

Verbs and Nouns

أفعال تأتي مع أسماء



plant flowers يزرع زهور



pick apples يقطف التفاح



build a sandcastle يبنى قلعة من الرمال



go to the beach يذهب إلى الشاطئ



play in the leaves يلعب بأوراق الشجر



go skiing يذهب للتزلج على الجليد

Conjugation of verbs

تصريف الأفعال

Regular verbs		أفعال منتظمة		Irregular verbs		أفعال غير منتظمة	
Present	مضارع	Past	ماضي	Present	مضارع	Past	ماضي
pick	يلقط / يقطف	picked		build	يبني	built	
plant	يزرع	planted		go	يذهب	went	
play	يلعب	played					

Grammar

قواعد لغوية

- للسؤال في زمن الماضي البسيط نستخدم :

① ② ③ ④
...? فعل في المصدر + فاعل + **did** + كلمة استفهام

- وفي الإجابة نستخدم :

① ② ③
باقي الجملة + فعل في التصريف الثاني + فاعل

- What did you **do**?
- I **swept** the floor and **took out** the rubbish.

- راجع استخدام **going to** للتعبير عن نية عمل شيء في المستقبل :

I	am (= 'm)	} + going to + inf. مصدر الفعل
He - She - It - اسم مفرد	is (= 's)	
We - They - You - اسم جمع	are (= 're)	

- I'm **going to go** to the beach.
- She's **going to pick** apples.

Unit 6

A Listen and repeat. : استمع وردد

B Point and say the words. : أشر وقل الكلمات

WORD TIME

استمع الى نص الاستماع وردد الكلمات

- | | |
|-----------------------|--------------------|
| 1. spring | 2. summer |
| 3. fall | 4. winter |
| 5. plant flowers | 6. pick apples |
| 7. build a sandcastle | 8. go to the beach |
| 9. play in the leaves | 10. go skiing |



C Listen and point. استمع وأشر :

• استمع وأشر إلى الكلمات الآتية في الصورة السابقة.

- Summer.
- Spring.
- Winter.
- Fall.
- Go to the beach.
- Pick apples.
- Build a sandcastle.
- Plant flowers.
- Play in the leaves.
- Go skiing.

• استمع إلى الحوارات الآتية وأشر إلى المتحدثين في الصورة السابقة.



1 A : What did you do?

B : I swept the floor and I took out the rubbish.

A : Wow! very good.

2 A : What are you eating?

B : Cotton candy. Try some. It's good.

A : No, thanks.

B : Aw, come on. Just a little.

3 A : What's wrong?

B : I can't find my glasses.

A : Don't worry. I'll help you look for them.

B : Okay. Thanks.

E Answers

1- (Teacher and girl)

مُدْرَسَة وَابْنَة

2- (Boy with cotton candy and girl)

وَلَد مَعَهُ غَزَل الْبَنَات وَبْنَة

3- (Girl and boy looking for glasses)

بْنَة وَوَلَد يَبْحَثَان عَنْ النِّظَارَة

D Write the words. اكتب الكلمات :

اكتب الكلمات في القاموس الخاص في نهاية الكتاب المدرسي صفحات (٣٢ - ٣٤).

Exercises on Lesson

2



1 Listen and complete:

نص الاستماع في آخر الوحدة بعد الاختبار

Ashraf : Hi, Magdy.

Magdy : Hi, Ashraf. I'm very sad.

Ashraf : What's ①?

Magdy : I can't ② my glasses.

Ashraf : Did you look ③ them at your house?

Magdy : Yes, I did.

Ashraf : Don't ④ I'll help you look for them.

Magdy : Okay. Thanks.

2 Circle the odd one and replace it with a correct one:

Answer

1	summer	fall	winter	leaves	.....
2	flowers	Mona	Sarah	Hoda	.....
3	went	want	like	play	.....
4	good	hot	apple	cold	.....
5	plant	year	build	pick	.....

3 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1- I'll go to the in the summer.

سوهاج - إدارة المراجعة 2015

a. school

b. house

c. tent

d. beach

2- Don't these apples. They are small.

a. plant

b. go

c. pick

d. build

3- My uncle flowers in his garden.

a. built

b. went

c. played

d. planted

4- Hisham goes skiing in the

a. winter

b. spring

c. summer

d. fall

4 Read the passage and answer the questions:

There are four seasons in the year. In the fall, we are going to play in the leaves. In the spring, we are going to plant flowers. In the summer, we are going to build sandcastles. Lots of people go to the beach to swim.

A- Fill in the blank boxes with (True) or (False) :

		True	False
1	In the fall, we aren't going to play in the leaves.		
2	In the spring, we are going to plant flowers.		
3	Lots of people go to the beach to swim.		

B- Answer the following questions:

4- How many seasons are there in the year?

.....

5- When are we going to build sandcastles?

.....

5 Rearrange the following words to make correct sentences:

1- plant - the - **He'll** - spring - flowers - in.

سوهاج - إدارة المراجعة 2015

.....

2- in - going - the leaves - **I'm** - play - to.

.....

3- going - are - **What** - do - to - you?

.....

4- beach - going - **Are** - to - the - you?

.....

Unit 6

Practice Time

وقت التدريب

SB Page: 25

WB Page: 23

Grammar

قواعد لغوية

Future Simple with (will)

زمن المستقبل البسيط مع (will)

- يستخدم زمن المستقبل البسيط مع **will + inf.** ليعبر عن أحداث أو حقائق في المستقبل.

Form

التكوين

Affirmative

في الإثبات

^① I - He - She - It
^② We - They - You
^③ + will (= 'll) + inf. مصدر الفعل

- He **will go** skiing in the winter.
- We **will pick** apples in the fall.

Negative

في النفي

- تستخدم **won't = (will not)** وبعدها الفعل في المصدر للتعبير عن عدم حدوث شيء في المستقبل أو غير متوقع حدوثه.

^① I - He - She - It
^② We - They - You
^③ + will not (= won't) + inf. مصدر الفعل

- He **won't** play in the leaves.
- They **will not** build a sandcastle.

Question

في السؤال

^① ^② ^③ ^④
 ? مصدر الفعل + inf. + فاعل + will + أداة استفهام

- What will they do?
- They will plant flowers.

Keywords

الكلمات الدالة

tomorrow غداً - next (week - month - year) (التالي) العام - الشهر - الأسبوع
 in the future في المستقبل

A Listen and repeat. استمع وردد :

I'll plant flowers in the spring.

I'll	→	I will
You'll	→	You will
He'll	→	He will
She'll	→	She will
We'll	→	We will
They'll	→	They will

I won't go skiing.

won't = will not

B Listen and repeat. Then practise with a partner.

استمع وردد. ثم تدرب مع زميلك:
• يتدرب التلاميذ على تكوين جمل عما سيفعلوه في فصول السنة باستخدام المستقبل البسيط في الإثبات والنفي :



1 I'll go to the beach in the summer.

- I won't pick apples.

I go to the beach/summer
pick apples



2 You'll pick apples in the fall.

- You won't go to the beach.

You/pick apples/fall
go to the beach



3 They'll build a sandcastle in the summer.

- They won't plant flowers.

They / build a sandcastle /
summer / plant
flowers



Unit 6

4 - He'll plant flowers in the spring.

- He won't build a sandcastle.

He/plant flowers/spring
build a sandcastle



5 - We'll play in the leaves in the fall .

- We won't go skiing .

We/play in the leaves/fall
go skiing



6 - She'll go skiing in the winter.

- She won't play in the leaves .

She/go skiing/winter
play in the leaves



Look at page 24. Point to the picture and practise with a partner.

- انظر إلى صفحة ٢٤ بالكتاب المدرسي . أشر إلى الصورة وتدرّب مع زميلك .

S1 : (pointing to the boy thinking about planting flowers):

- يشير التلميذ الأول إلى الولد الذي يفكر في زراعة الورد ويقول :

He'll plant flowers in the spring.

- سوف يزرع ورد في الربيع .

- ويرد التلميذ الثاني ويقول :

S2 : He won't play in the leaves.

- سوف لا يلعب بأوراق الشجر .

D Listen and sing along. استمعوا وغنوا معاً:

- يستمع التلاميذ إلى أغنية (He'll Pick Apples in the Fall) ويرددونها: (SB Page 31)

The SONG

He'll Pick Apples in the Fall

He'll pick apples in the fall, in the fall.

He'll pick apples in the fall, in the fall.

He won't build a sandcastle.

He won't build a sandcastle.

He'll pick apples in the fall.



She'll plant flowers in the spring, in the spring.

She'll plant flowers in the spring, in the spring.

She won't play in the leaves.

She won't play in the leaves.

She'll plant flowers in the spring.



Exercises on Lesson

3



1 Listen and complete:

نص الاستماع في آخر الوحدة بعد الاختبار

Rania : Hi, Soha. It's very cold today.

Soha : Yes, it's cold in the ①

Rania : What's your favourite ② ?

Soha : I like the summer.

Rania : What ③ you do in the summer ?

Soha : I'll go to the beach and ④ a sandcastle.

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1- She pick apples in the summer.

- a. 's b. 'll c. 've d. 're

2- Kareem will flowers in the spring.

- a. planted b. plants c. planting d. plant

3- A: will you do? B: I'll plant flowers.

- a. Where b. What c. When d. How

4- I'm ill. I go to the beach tomorrow.

- a. don't b. won't c. didn't d. will

5- What will you after school? **2015** المنوفية - إدارة أشمون

- a. do b. did c. does d. doing

3 Rearrange the following words to make correct sentences:

1- like - **Does** - fall - Gehan - the?

.....

2- do - **What** - you - will?

.....

During the Year

3- visit - my - I - uncle - will.

.....

4- in - We - play - won't - leaves - the.

.....

4 Look and write a question and its answer:



1. ?

.....



2. ?

.....

5 Look and write a paragraph of FOUR (4) sentences:

- Use the following guiding words:

flowers - apples - skiing - sandcastle

الجيزة - إدارة الهرم 2014



6 Punctuate the following :

1- what will mohamed and farah do

.....

2- i won t go skiing with eman

.....



Phonics Time

وقت الصوتيات

SB Page: 26
WB Page: 24

Vocabulary

المفردات



crayon

قلم ألوان شمع board

سبورة

al / ɔ : /

aw / ɔ : /

au / ɔ : /

talk

يتحدث

crawl

يزحف

laundry

الغسيل

fall

يقع

draw

يرسم

saucer

طبق الفنجان

small

صغير

law

قانون

tall

طويل

paw

مخلب (حيوان)

wall

حائط

jaw

فك

call

يتصل

shawl

شال

(يوضع على رأس أو كف المرأة)

chalk

طباشير

walk

يمشي

hall

قاعة / صالة

ball

كرة

• لاحظ أن الحروف al , aw , au في الكلمات السابقة تنطق /ɔ :/

A

Listen and repeat. استمع وردد :



B Listen and circle. استمع وضع دائرة:

نص الاستماع في آخر الوحدة

1. small shawl 2. law tall 3. paw wall 4. call chalk 5. walk jaw

C Read the sentences. Write the numbers. Then listen.

اقرأ الجمل . اكتب الأرقام ثم استمع . (الإجابة آخر الوحدة)

- 1- Adel isn't tall. He's small.
 2- Adel can't talk. He can't walk. He can't do the laundry.
 3- But Adel can crawl. Oh, no! Adel is in the hall.
 4- Adel has chalk. Look at the wall. He can draw.



Exercises on Lesson

4



1 Listen and circle:

نص الاستماع في آخر الوحدة بعد الاختبار

1 crawl
shawl2 fall
call3 jaw
paw

2 Listen and complete:

نص الاستماع في آخر الوحدة بعد الاختبار

Yasmeen : Hello, Amira. What will you do in the spring?**Amira :** I'll ① flowers.**Yasmeen :** Will you fly your ② ?**Amira :** No, I ③**Yasmeen :** Is the spring your ④ season?**Amira :** Yes, I like the spring.

3 Circle the odd one and replace it with a correct one:

Answer

1	plate	saucer	fall	dish	.....
2	marker	ruler	crayon	eat	.....
3	small	law	tall	young	.....
4	walk	wall	draw	crawl	.....
5	Adel	Reem	Mona	Laila	.....

During the Year

4 Fill in the gaps using words in the box:

المنوفية - إدارة الباجور 2014

fall - skiing - beach - swim - spring

Everyone has his favourite season. Some people like the summer, they go to the ① Other people like the ② to see a lot of flowers. I like the ③ to play in the leaves. My sister likes the winter. She can go ④

5 Rearrange the following words to make correct sentences:

1- Samira - the - do - **Does** - laundry?2- shawl - **My** - has - a black - mother.3- hall - isn't - in - **Adel** - the.4- you - **Will** - me - call - tomorrow?

6 Look and write a question and its answer:



1.?

.....



2.?

.....

Unit 6

Remember

Vocabulary

المفردات



Seasons of the year

فصول السنة

spring

الربيع winter

الشتاء

summer

الصيف fall

الخريف

Verbs and Nouns

أفعال تأتي مع أسماء

plant flowers

يزرع زهور

pick apples

يقطف التفاح

build a sandcastle

يبني قلعة من الرمال

go to the beach

يذهب إلى الشاطئ

play in the leaves

يلعب بأوراق الشجر

go skiing

يذهب للتزلج على الجليد

Nouns

أسماء

year

عام - سنة

lizard

سحلية

subject

مادة دراسية

colour

لون

maths

مادة الرياضيات

library

مكتبة

fun

متعة / مرح

music room

حجرة موسيقى

animal

حيوان

art class

حصة تربية فنية

aw / ɔ : /

crawl

يزحف

shawl

شال (يوضع على عنق المرأة)

draw

يرسم

law

قانون

paw

مخالب (حيوان)

jaw

فك

Remember

al / ɔ : /

talk

يتحدث walk

يمشي

fall

فصل الخريف / يقع call

يتصل

chalk

طباشير hall

قاعة / صالة

au / ɔ : /

laundry

الفسيل saucer

صحن الفنجان

Grammar

قواعد لغوية

Future Simple with (will)

زمن المستقبل البسيط مع (will)

Affirmative في حالة الإثبات

① I - He - She - It
② We - They - You
③ + will (= 'll) + inf. مصدر الفعل

Negative في النفي

① I - He - She - It
② We - They - You
③ + will not (= won't) + inf. مصدر الفعل

Keywords الكلمات الدالة

tomorrow غداً - next (week - month - year) (التالي) الأسبوع - الشهر - العام

in the future في المستقبل

- She'll go to the beach in the summer.

- He won't plant flowers.

تسميع الكلمات



انجليزي ← عربي

fun	.....	go skiing	.....
art class	.....	crayon	.....
across from	.....	spring	.....
play in the leaves	.....	law	.....
shawl	.....	talk	.....
jaw	.....	wall	.....
winter	.....	go to the beach	.....

عربي ← انجليزي

.....	عام - سنة	.....	مكتبة
.....	مفضل	.....	مادة الرياضيات
.....	الخريف	.....	يتصل
.....	يزرع زهور	.....	حجرة الموسيقى
.....	يقطف التفاح	.....	الصيف
.....	صحن الفئجان	.....	يبنى قلعة من الرمال
.....	يرسم	.....	الفيل
.....	صالة	.....	طباشير

Writing skills مهارات الكتابة

Unit 6



السؤال السابع في ورقة الامتحان:

7 Look and write a question and its answer: انظر واكتب السؤال الاجابة:

1.



- What will he do?

He'll play in the leaves.

2.



- When will she go to the beach?

In the summer.

3.



- What will she do?

She'll pick apples.

4.



- What's this?

It's a saucer.

السؤال الثامن في ورقة الامتحان:

8 Look and write a paragraph of FOUR (4) sentences:

انظر واكتب فقرة انشائية من أربعة جمل:

• Use the following guiding words:

spring - flowers - favourite - birds

He is a boy. His favourite season is spring. He'll plant flowers. He won't play in the leaves.



school - put - floor - teacher

They are at school. Sokkar is putting away the books. Sokkara is sweeping the floor. The teacher is happy.



Test

11



Unit 6

A. Listening (12 Marks)

1 Listen and circle: (6 marks)

نص الاستماع في آخر الوحدة بعد الاختبار

1

small
hall

2

chalk
talk

3

law
draw

2 Listen and complete: (6 marks)

2015 البحيرة - إدارة التحرير

نص الاستماع في آخر الوحدة بعد الاختبار

A : Good morning.

B : Good morning.

A : What's your favourite ①

B : I like ② It's fun.

A : Where is the ③

B : It's across from the music room.

A : Thanks.

B : You are ④

B. Reading (14 Marks)

3 Circle the odd one and replace it with a correct one: (5 marks)

					Answer
1	library	beach	zoo	tiger	.....
2	spring	fall	play	winter	.....
3	English	maths	music	beach	.....
4	like	built	went	swept	.....
5	subject	leaves	flowers	grass	.....

Test eleven

4 Fill in the gaps using words in the box: (4 marks)

كفر الشيخ - إدارة فوه 2015

spring - skiing - went - won't - pick

Ali likes the winter. He wants to go ① He ② build sandcastles. Noura will play in the leaves in the fall. Ramy and Adel will plant flowers in the ③ They won't ④ apples.

5 Read the passage and answer the questions: (5 marks)

Adel and Nabil are friends. They are in Primary Five. They go to school by bus. Nabil likes English and music. Adel likes maths and Arabic. Nabil's favourite seasons are the summer and the spring, but Adel likes the summer and the fall. They have many friends. Their teachers like them. They are clever.

A- Fill in the blank boxes with (True) or (False) :

True False

1 Adel and Nabil are in Primary Six.

2 Nabil likes two seasons.

3 Nabil and Adel are brothers.

B- Answer the following questions:

4- What are Adel's favourite subjects?

.....

5- Who likes Nabil and Adel?

.....

C. Writing (14 Marks)

6 Rearrange the following words to make correct sentences: (4 marks)

1- is - my - **English** - subject - favourite.

.....

2- it - **Is** - summer - hot - in?

.....

Unit 6

3- will - build - a sandcastle - **He** .

البحيرة - إدارة ايتاي البارود 2014

4- will - go - skiing - **Why** - you?

القليوبية - إدارة قليوب 2014

7 Look and write a question and its answer: (4 marks)



1 ?

2 ?

8 Look and write a paragraph of FOUR (4) sentences: (4 marks)

• Use the following guiding words:

fall - summer - apples - leaves

.....

.....

.....

.....

الإسكندرية - إدارة برج العرب 2015



9 Punctuate the following: (2 marks)

1- she ll go to alexandria in summer

القاهرة - إدارة مصر الجديدة 2014

2- what is your favourite colour fatma

Listening materials

Unit 6



Exercises - Lesson 1

1- Listen and complete:

Ramy : Excuse me. Can you help me?

Laila : Yes, I can.

Ramy : Where's the **library**?

Laila : Go **straight**. It's across from the music room.

Ramy : Is it near the **art** room?

Laila : Yes, it is.

Ramy : Thanks.

Laila : You are **welcome**.

Exercises - Lesson 2

1- Listen and complete:

Ashraf : Hi, Magdy.

Magdy : Hi, Ashraf. I'm very sad.

Ashraf : What's **wrong**?

Magdy : I can't **find** my glasses.

Ashraf : Did you look **for** them at your house?

Magdy : Yes, I did.

Ashraf : Don't **worry**. I'll help you look for them.

Magdy : Okay. Thanks.

Exercises - Lesson 3

1- Listen and complete:

Rania : Hi, Soha. It's very cold today.

Soha : Yes, it's cold in the **winter**.

Rania : What's your favourite **season**?

Soha : I like the summer.

Rania : What **will** you do in the summer?

Soha : I'll go to the beach and **build** a sandcastle.

Exercises - Lesson 4

Phonics Time

B- Listen and circle:

1- small, small

2- law, law

3- wall, wall

4- chalk, chalk

5- walk, walk

C- Read the sentences. Write the numbers. Then listen:

4, 3, 1, 2

1- Listen and circle:

1- shawl

2- call

3- jaw

2- Listen and complete:

Yasmeen : Hello, Amira. What will you do in the spring?

Amira : I'll **plant** flowers.

Yasmeen : Will you fly your **kite**?

Amira : No, I **won't**.

Yasmeen : Is the spring your **favourite** season?

Amira : Yes, I like the spring.

Test 11 - Unit 6

1- Listen and circle:

1- hall

2- talk

3- draw

2- Listen and complete:

A : Good morning.

B : Good morning.

A : What's your favourite **subject**?

B : I like **English**. It's fun.

A : Where is the **library**?

B : It's across from the music room.

A : Thanks.

B : You are **welcome**.

Review 2

Sokkara's World

عالم سكرة



Aims of Review 2 أهداف المراجعة

Story Time

Lesson 1 - SB: P.27 /WB:P. 33

- participate in a conversation
المشاركة في محادثة
- identify meaning of a conversation
التعرف على معنى محادثة

Activity Time

Lesson 2 - SB: P.28 /WB:P. 34

- recognize and produce words
vocabulary
- التعرف على الكلمات ومعانيها



Story Time

Sokkara's World

SB Page: 27
WB Page: 33

A Listen and repeat. : استمع وردد :



1 Sokkara : Excuse me. I'm looking for the music room.

Principal : Go straight. It's on the left.
(مدير المدرسة)



2 Sokkara : I'm going to see a show. What are you going to do?

Sokkar : I'm going to buy an ice cream.



3 Sokkar : Excuse me. What are you eating?

Boy : Kebab. Try some. It's delicious.

Sokkar : Mm. It's good!



Review 2

4 Chef puppet : What are you going to have?
الطاهي الدمية

Sokkar

: I'm going to have some kebab, some French fries, a beefburger, some salad, and some lemonade.



5 Sokkar : Hey ,Sokkara!

Sokkara

: Hi, Sokkar. It's time for the show.



6 Sokkar : Try some, Sokkara.
It's kebab. It's good.

Sokkara

: No, thanks. We shouldn't eat here.

Puppet

: Sh! Be quiet!



B Look at A. Listen and Point. انظر إلى التمرين (A). استمع وأشر:

C Listen. Circle True or False. :True or False استمع وضع دائرة حول True or False

1	Sokkara is looking for the art room.	True	False
2	Sokkar wants an ice cream.	True	False
3	Sokkar likes the kebab.	True	False
4	Sokkar is going to have a beefburger.	True	False
5	Sokkar is a quiet puppet.	True	False

D Role-play these scenes. أعد تمثيل الأدوار للمحادثة السابقة مع زملائك:



Activity Time

SB Page: 28
WB Page: 34

A

Listen and write.

استمع واكتب:

Tapescript

نص الاستماع



1. Ramy is going to talk to a tiger.
2. Peter is going to draw a bottle.
3. The lobster is going to crawl in the puddle.
4. My mother is going to make dinner for my uncle.

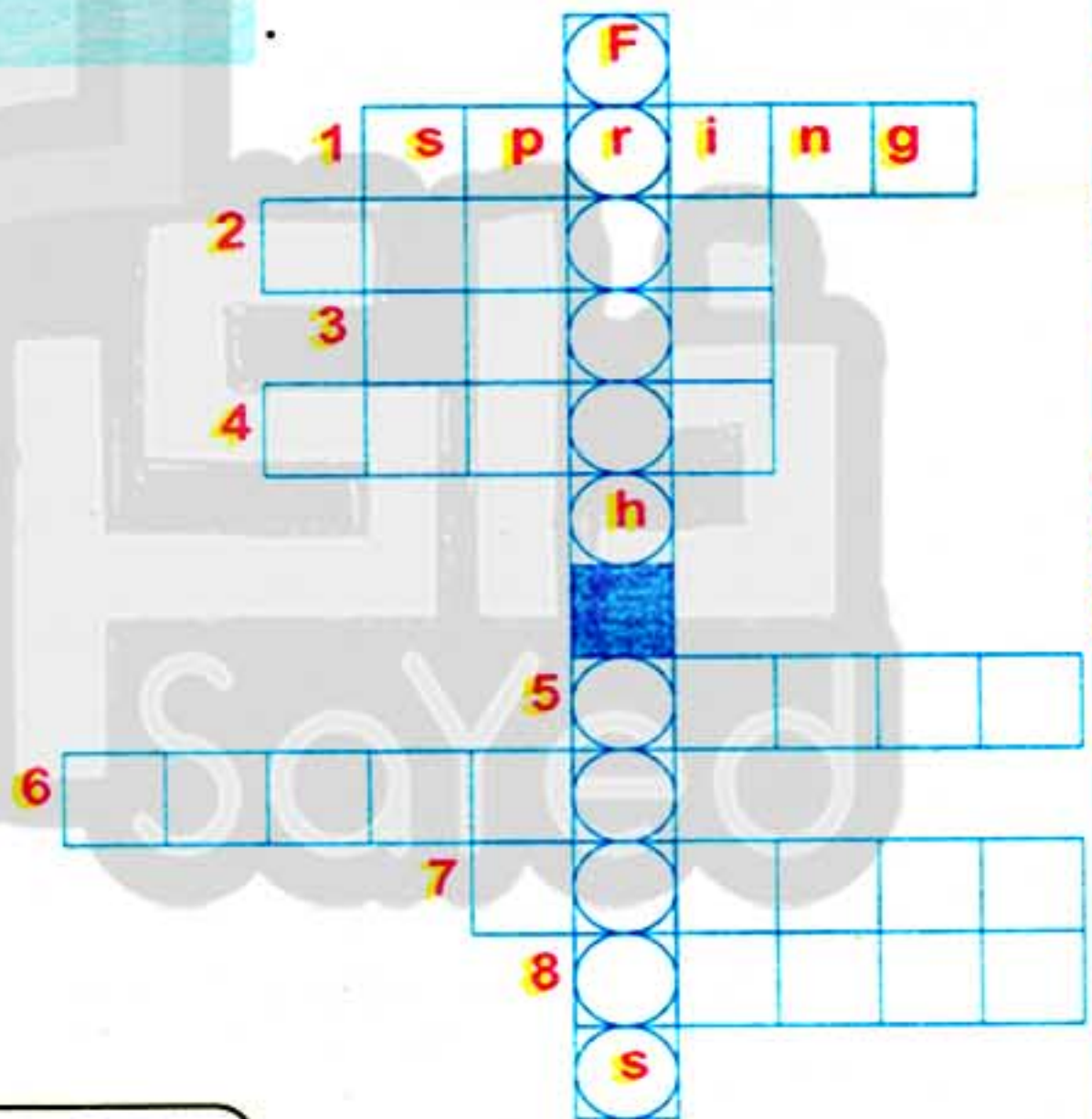
1. R y is going to t k to a tig .
2. Pet is going to dr a bott .
3. The lobst is going to cr l in the pudd .
4. My moth is going to make dinn for my unc .



Review 2

B Complete the puzzle. What's Mona going to have?

1. He'll plant flowers in the **spring**.
2. I'm going to rent (يؤجر) a **house**. I'm not going to see a show.
3. We'll build a **castle** on the beach.
4. I'm hungry. I'll have chicken and rice for **dinner**.
5. We'll play in the leaves in the **park**.
6. They'll go to the beach in the **summer**.
7. I'll go skiing in the **winter**.
8. I'm going to mail a **letter**.



Final Revision

A- Revision on Vocabulary مراجعة على المفردات

Foods and drinks

الأطعمة والمشروبات

beans	فول	fried rice	أرز محمر
cheese	جبين	cereal	طعام من الحبوب
pineapple juice	عصير أناناس	popcorn	فيشار
spaghetti	مكرونة إسباجتي	kebabs	كباب
lemonade	عصير ليمون	French fries	بطاطس مقلية
cotton candy	حلوى غزل البنات	beefburgers	ساندوتشات برجر
barbecued chicken	دجاج مشوي	green salad	سلطة خضراء
fruit	فاكهة	iced tea	شاي مثلج

Adjectives

الصفات

wrong	خطأ	thirsty	عطشان
heavy	ثقيل	delicious	لذيذ
strong	قوي	happy	سعيد
hungry	جائع / جوعان	careful	حريص
far	بعيد	near	قريب

Directions

الاتجاهات

turn left	استدر يساراً	turn right	استدر يمينا
on the left	على اليسار	on the right	على اليمين

Verbs and Nouns

أفعال تأتي مع أسماء

make the bed	يرتب السرير (الفراش)	ride the bus	يركب أتوبيس
sweep the floor	يكس أرضية الحجر	buy an ice cream	يشترى آيس كريم
do the laundry	تقوم بغسل الملابس	get a haircut	يقص شعره
feed the pets	يطعم الحيوانات المنزلية	download a video	يقوم بتحميل فيديو

Final Revision

set the table	يعد / يجهز المائدة	rent a video	يؤجر فيديو
brush the cat	تنظف القطّة بالفرشاة	visit a friend	يزور صديق
call her mother	تتصل بأمها	send an e-mail	يرسل بريد الكتروني
chop the logs	يقطع جذوع الشجر	take a taxi	ياخذ تاكسي
wash the dress	تغسل الفستان	plant flowers	يزرع زهور
play chess	يلعب شطرنج	pick apples	يقطف التفاح
bake a pie	يخبز فطيرة / كعكة	kiss the frog	يقبل الضفدعة
see a film	يشاهد فيلم	play in the leaves	يلعب بأوراق الشجر
build a sandcastle	يبني قلعة من الرمال	go to the beach	يذهب إلى الشاطئ
put away the groceries	يضع البقالة في مكانها المعتاد	hang up the clothes	تعلق الملابس على شماعة
take out the garbage / rubbish	يخرج / يتخلص من القمامة	go skiing	يذهب للتزلج على الجليد

Camping activities

أنشطة المعسكر

cook breakfast	يطهو وجبة الافطار	listen to stories	يستمع إلى قصص
laugh at jokes	يضحك على النكات	climb a mountain	يتسلق جبل
watch the sunrise	يشاهد شروق الشمس	play cards	يلعب الكوتشينة
wash the pots and pans	يغسل الأواني والطاسات	clean the tent	ينظف الخيمة

Leisure activities

أنشطة وقت الفراغ

drink juice	يشرب عصيرًا	see a show	يشاهد عرض
win a prize	يفوز بجائزة	buy tickets	يشترى تذاكر
eat cotton candy	ياكل حلوى غزل البنات	have lunch	يتناول وجبة الغداء
go on a ride	يذهب لركوب لعبة في الملاهي	take pictures	يلقط صورًا

Final Revision

B- Revision on Phonics Time مراجعة على الصوتيات

تش (t) ch	ش (ʃ) sh
cheese catch watch peach	sheep shirt dish fish
جبين يمسك يشاهد خوخة	خروف قميص طبق سمكة / سمك
th voiced	th voiceless
mother	three
أم	ثلاثة
br	pr
bread bring	present
خبز يحضر	هدية
gr	cr
green grass	cry creek
أخضر حشائش	يبكي جدول مائي
tr	dr
tree	drum drink
شجرة	طبله يشرب
pl	sl
plane plum	slide
طائرة برقوق	زحليقة
fl	sp
flower fly	spoon Spain spider
وردة يطير	ملعقة أسبانيا عنكبوت
sn	sm
sneeze	smile smell
يعطس	يبتسم يشم

Pronunciation of Verbs Ending in (ed)

• نطق الأفعال في زمن الماضي البسيط عندما يضاف (ed) في نهاية الفعل .

حيث ينطق (ed) آخر الفعل إما / t / أو / d / أو / id /

الحالة الأولى : إذا انتهى الفعل بإحدى الحروف .. f, k, ke, p, ss, gh, x, sh, ch, ce

bake → baked kiss → kissed فإن الـ ed تنطق (t) :

الحالة الثانية : أما إذا انتهى الفعل بـ b, g, m, n, ll, r, v, z, s, ..

pull → pulled climb → climbed فإن الـ ed تنطق (d) :

الحالة الثالثة : أما إذا انتهى الفعل بـ te - t - d

dust → dusted invite → invited فإن الـ ed تنطق (id) :

• لاحظ (le) في نهاية هذه الكلمات تنطق / l / :

le	/l/
beetle	bicycle خنفساء دراجة
candle	bottle شمعة زجاجة
uncle	puddle عم / خال بركة مياة

• لاحظ نطق الحرفين (er) في صوت نهايات الكلمات الآتية :

er	/ər/
blister	lobster بثرة / فقاعة في الجلد استاكوزا
swimmer	tiger سباح نمر
eraser	paper ممحاة / استيكة ورقة
cucumber	marker خيار قلم تحديد (سبورة)
finger	pepper إصبع اليد فلفل

• لاحظ نطق الحرفين (al, aw, au) في الكلمات الآتية : /ɔ:/

aw	/ɔ:/
crawl	shawl شال (يوضع على كتف المرأة أو رأسها) يزحف
draw	law يرسم قانون
paw	jaw مخلب (حيوان) فك

Final Revision

al / ɔ : /

talk	يتحدث	walk	يمشي
fall	فصل الخريف / يقع	call	يتصل
small	صغير	chalk	طباشير
tall	طويل	hall	قاعة / صالة
wall	حائط	ball	كرة

au / ɔ : /

laundry	الغسيل	saucer	صحن الفنجان
---------	--------	--------	-------------

C- Revision on Grammar مراجعة على القواعد

1- Past Simple زمن الماضي البسيط

Form: التكوين

- يعبر الماضي البسيط عن حدث بدأ وانتهى في الماضي .
- تتكون الأفعال في الماضي من التصريف الثاني للفعل .
- التصريف الثاني إما أن يكون الفعل منتظم فنضيف للفعل (d / ed / ied) أو فعل غير منتظم يحفظ كما هو .

like	→	liked	played	→	played
carry	→	carried	cut	→	cut

Keywords: الكلمات الدالة

- yesterday أمس - last (week - month) الماضي (الأسبوع - الشهر)
- in the past في الماضي

Negative: النفي

- لنفي زمن الماضي البسيط نستخدم:

1 2 3
مصدر الفعل + did not (= didn't) + inf. + الفاعل

- He washed his hands. → - He didn't wash his hands.
- They won a prize. → - They didn't win a prize.

Final Revision

Question: السؤال

للسؤال بـ "هل...؟" في زمن الماضي البسيط (Yes / No) questions نستخدم:

..... مصدر الفعل + inf. + الفاعل + Did

- Did you play cards?

- هل كنت تلعب الكوتشينة؟

- Did she climb a mountain?

- هل تسلقت الجبل؟

Yes, + الفاعل + did.

- وللإجابة بالإثبات نستخدم الصيغة المختصرة:

No, + الفاعل + didn't.

- وللإجابة بالنفي نستخدم الصيغة المختصرة:

- (Wh- questions) in the Past Simple:

• السؤال بكلمات الاستفهام في زمن الماضي البسيط:

What / Where / Why / When + did + الفاعل + inf. مصدر الفعل + ؟

وفي الإجابة نستخدم: باقي الجملة + فعل في التصريف الثاني + فاعل

- Why did you come late?
Because I went to bed late.

لماذا أتيت متأخراً؟

- What did you do yesterday?
I swept the floor.

ماذا فعلت بالأمس؟

2- Future Simple with (going to + inf. مصدر الفعل)

زمن المستقبل البسيط مع going to + inf.

- نستخدم (going to + inf.) للتحدث عن خطط مستقبلية أو قرارات مسبقة أو نية لعمل شيء.

Form: التكوين

1	2	3	4
I	→ am (= 'm)	} مصدر الفعل + going to + inf.	
He - She - It - اسم مفرد	→ is (= 's)		
You - They - We - اسم جمع	→ are (= 're)		

- I'm going to take a taxi.

- He's going to visit a friend.

- They're going to feed the pets.

Final Revision

Negative: النفي

I	→	am	} + going to + inf.
He - She - It - اسم مفرد	→	is + not	
We - They - You - اسم جمع	→	are	

- I'm not **going to** ride the bus.
- We aren't going to buy an ice cream.

Question: السؤال

- للسؤال بـ "What..?" في زمن المستقبل مع **going to** نستخدم:

What + am / is / are + الفاعل + going to + inf. مصدر الفعل

• في الإجابة نستخدم:

- What are you going to have?
I'm going to have kebabs.

3- Future simple with "will"

المستقبل البسيط مع will

Subject الفاعل	Affirmative اثبات	Negative نفي
I , They , We You , He , She It , اسم جمع , اسم مفرد	will (= 'll) + inf. مصدر الفعل	will not (= won't) + inf. مصدر الفعل

Keywords: الكلمات الدالة

- tomorrow غداً - next (week - month - year) (التالي) العام - الشهر - الأسبوع
- in the future في المستقبل

- She'll go to the beach in the summer.
- He **won't** plant flowers.

Read and Learn

اقرأ وتعلم



- Wake up, Mona. استيقظي يا منى.
- It's time for breakfast. حان وقت تناول وجبة الإفطار.
- Good. I'm hungry. حسناً. إنني جوعانة.
- What's for breakfast? ما الطعام المعد للإفطار؟
- We're having beans and eggs. سنتناول فول وبيض.
- I'm really thirsty. أنا عطشان جداً.
- Let's get some juice. دعنا نتناول بعض العصير.
- I don't have enough money. أنا لا أملك مالاً كافياً.
- It's my treat. إنه على حسابي. / على نفقتي.
- What kind of juice do you want? ما نوع العصير الذي تريده؟
- Pineapple juice, please. عصير أناناس، من فضلك.
- Me, too. وأنا أيضاً.
- Let me help you, Mum. اسمح لي أن أساعدك يا أمي.
- Be careful. It's heavy. كن حذراً / احترس. إنها ثقيلة.
- I'm strong. أنا قوى.
- Are you okay? هل أنت بخير؟
- I think so. But look at my skateboard. أعتقد ذلك. ولكن انظر إلى لوحة الترحلق الخاصة بي.

Final Revision

- Excuse me. I'm looking for the museum. Is it far?
لو سمحت . أنا أبحث عن المتحف . هل هو بعيد؟
- Not really!
ليس بعيد جداً!
- Walk two blocks. Turn right. It's on the left.
تخطي عمارتين . ثم استدر يمينا . إنه على اليسار.
- Did you say turn right or turn left?
هل قلت استدر يمينا أم يساراً؟
- Turn right. It's on the left.
استدر يمينا . إنه على اليسار.
- Thank you very much.
شكراً جزيلاً لك .
- You're welcome. Have fun!
عفواً . أتمنى لك وقتاً ممتعاً .
- Fried rice. Try some. It's good.
أرز محمر . جربي بعض منه . إنه جيد .
- Come on. Just a little.
هيا تذوقي و لو قليل .
- Oh, all right. But not too much.
أوه . حسناً . ولكن ليس كثيراً .
- Here you go.
هيا تذوقي هذا (تفضلي) .
- Hey! It's delicious.
أوه ! إنه لذيذ ! .
- I told you so.
لقد أخبرتك بذلك .
- What's your favourite subject?
ما هي المادة المفضلة بالنسبة لك ؟
- I like maths. It's fun.
أنا أحب مادة الرياضيات . إنها ممتعة .
- Excuse me. Where's the library?
معذرة . أين المكتبة ؟
- Go straight. It's across from the music room.
سر (أمشي) بشكل مستقيم . إنها في الجهة المقابلة لحجرة الموسيقى .
- Oh. It's time for art class.
أوه ! حان وقت حصة التربية الفنية .
- Great. That's my favourite.
عظيم . إنها المفضلة بالنسبة لي .

Writing Skills

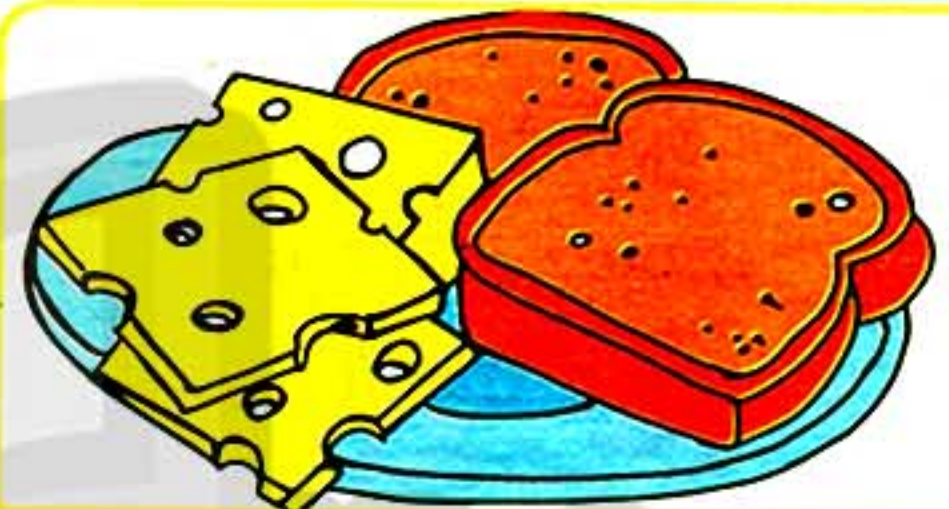
مهارات الكتابة

السؤال السابع بالامتحان:

7 انظر واكتب السؤال والإجابة: Look and write a question and its answer:



1. Did she clean the tent?
Yes, she did.



2. What's for breakfast?
We're having cheese and bread.



1. What did they do?
They watched the sunrise.



2. What time is it?
It's seven o'clock.



1. What kind of juice do you want?
Pineapple juice, please.



2. What did they eat?
They ate cotton candy.

Writing skills



1. Did they see a show?
No, they didn't.



2. When did they have lunch?
They had lunch at two o'clock.



1. What did he do?
He fed the pets.



2. Did she make the bed?
No, she didn't. She swept the floor.



1. What is she doing?
She is doing the laundry.



2. What did he do?
He put away the groceries.



1. What is he going to do?
He is going to send an email.



2. What are they going to do?
They are going to see a film.

Writing skills



1. Can you ride a bike?
Yes, I can.



2. What are you eating?
Fried rice.



1. What is he going to have?
He is going to have some spaghetti.



2. Who is she?
She is my mother.



1. What is this?
This is a tiger.



2. What's your favourite subject?
I like maths.

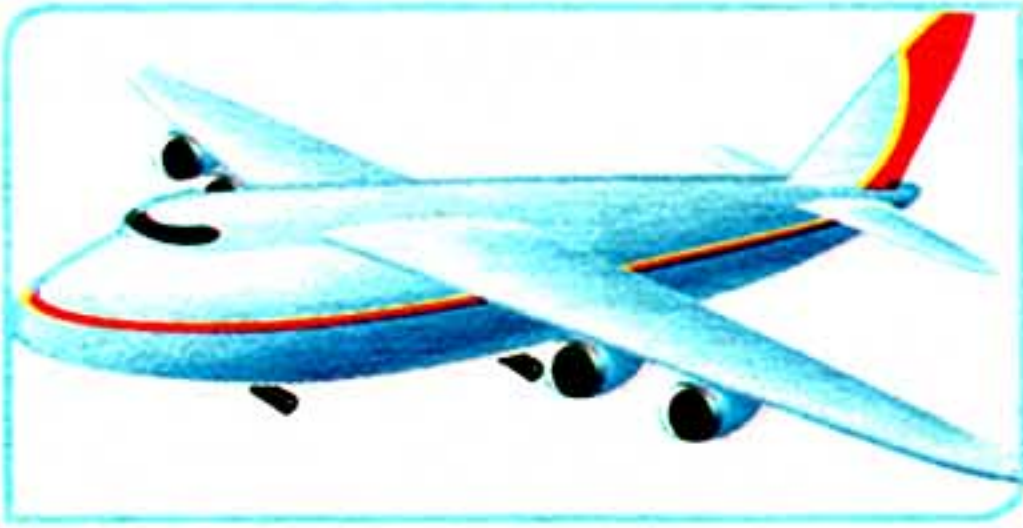


1. What will she do?
She'll pick apples.



2. What's your favourite season?
I like spring.

Writing skills



1. What's this?
This is an aeroplane.



2. What is she going to do?
She going to buy an ice cream.

السؤال الثامن بالامتحان:

8 Look and write a paragraph of FOUR(4) sentences:

انظر واكتب فقرة إنشائية من أربع جمل

- 1- The boys are at the campsite. They are listening to stories. They are laughing at jokes . They are happy.



- 2- We were at the campsite yesterday. We cooked breakfast. We watched the sunrise. I cleaned the tent.



- 3- They are at the park. The girls are eating plums. There is a slide. The boys are flying kites.



Writing skills

- 4- Hoda and Mona are at the campsite.
Hoda wakes Mona up. It's time for
breakfast. Mona is hungry.



- 5- I went to the amusement park with my
friends. We saw a show. We drank
juice. We were very happy.



- 6- The boy is helping his mother. The
box is heavy. The boy is strong. There
is a skateboard.



- 7- She is my mother. She is doing the
laundry. I'm helping my mother at
home. I'm sweeping the floor.



- 8- The girl hung up the clothes. The
boys took out the rubbish. The
mother put away the groceries.
The father did the laundry.



Writing skills

9- We are at the beach. My brother likes swimming. My sister likes bulding sandcastle. We are very happy.



10- The girl is looking for the museum. She is looking at the map. She will walk two blocks. The museum is on the left.



11- The girls are riding the bus. My father is getting a haircut. My mother is taking a taxi. My sister is buying an ice cream.



12- We went to the zoo. We took a taxi. My father bought tickets. We saw animals.



13- I can see a boy and girl. They are having lunch. They are eating rice. The rice is delicious.



Writing skills

14- This is a big restaurant. The boy is going to have barbecued chicken. The girl is going to have spaghetti. The food smells good.



15- It's time for dinner. My sister is going to have a beefburger. My brother is going to have lobster. My brother is going to have roasted pepper.



16- I can see a boy and two girls. They are at school. The girl is looking for the library. It's across from the music room.



17- Their favourite season is the summer. They are on the beach. They are playing with a ball. They are happy.



18- I'll plant the flowers in the spring. I'll go to the beach in the summer. I'll play in the leaves in the fall. I'll go skiing in the winter.



Final Revision

General Exercises



أسئلة عامة على الورقة الامتحانية تشتمل على امتحانات الادارات السابقة وأسئلة Workbook
السؤال الأول بالامتحان:

1 Listen and circle:

نص الاستماع في آخر الكتاب



1

like
night

2

chair
sheep

3

won
took

1

tree
three

2

cry
drum

3

bread
present

1

Nile
middle

2

saucer
crawl

3

walk
take

2016

الغربية - إدارة سمهود

السؤال الثاني بالامتحان

2 Listen and complete:

نص الاستماع في آخر الكتاب



Hoda : Wake up, Mona!

Mona : What ① is it, Hoda?

Hoda : It's seven o'clock. It's time for breakfast.

Mona : ② I'm hungry. What's for breakfast?

Hoda : We're having ③ and eggs.

Mona : Smells ④

Final Revision

الشرقية - إدارة مشتل 2015

Teacher : Did you help your mother at home?

Pupil : Yes, I did.

Teacher : ① did you do?

Pupil : I made my bed and ② the floor.

Teacher : And did you ③ the laundry?

Pupil : No, I ④ My mother did it.

الغربية - إدارة سمنود 2016

A : How do you go to school?

B : I go to school ① foot.

A : ② is your favourite subject?

B : It's ③

A : Why do you ④ it?

B : Because it's fun.

السؤال الثالث بالامتحان:

3 Circle the odd one and replace it with a correct one:

Answer

1	winter	spring	fall	Sunday	.....
2	spaghetti	kebab	cat	beefburger	.....
3	chopped	have	dusted	cooked	.....
4	museum	library	home	art	.....
5	father	mother	brother	teacher	.....

Final Revision

المنوفية - إدارة الشهداء 2015

Answer

1	English	Arabic	red	history	.....
2	cooked	write	washed	played	.....
3	fish	father	mother	sister	.....
4	turtle	cat	kebab	tiger	.....
5	car	bus	taxi	school	.....

WB page 34

Answer

1	winter	spring	summer	apple	.....
2	sea	leaves	beach	sand	.....
3	maths	English	film	history	.....
4	see	visit	building	download	.....
5	spaghetti	lemonade	kebab	chicken	.....

السؤال الرابع بالامتحان:

4 Fill in the gaps using words in the box:

camp - pans - stories - doesn't - jokes

Today is a holiday. Maha ① go to school. She goes to a ② She has breakfast with her friends. They're having milk, eggs and beans. They laugh at ③ They listen to stories. They wash the pots and ④

OR

4 Choose the correct answer from a,b,c or d:

WB page 32

- 1- Mona watered the and brushed her hair.
 a. planes b. plants c. chairs d. clocks
- 2- I didn't have enough to buy popcorn.
 a. pictures b. flowers c. boys d. money
- 3- I'll the bed.
 a. win b. write c. laugh d. make
- 4- I the table for dinner.
 a. fed b. hung c. did d. set

WB page 34

- 1- I'm to visit my friend tomorrow.
 a. go b. goes c. went d. going
- 2- Did you say turn or turn left?
 a. wrong b. favourite c. right d. left
- 3- A: is the library? B: It's on the left.
 a. Whose b. Where c. When d. Who
- 4- I will go skiing in the
 a. morning b. winter c. summer d. spring

السؤال الخامس بالامتحان:

5 Read the passage and answer the questions:

Ahmed is in primary five. He likes kebab and spaghetti. He likes drinking lemonade. His brother Amr likes green salad and burger. They go to school by bus. They do their homework at seven o'clock.

A- Fill in the blank boxes with (True) or (False) :

	True	False
1 Ahmed is in primary six.		
2 Ahmed likes drinking lemonade.		
3 Amr likes green salad and burger.		

Final Revision

B- Answer the following questions:

4- How do Ahmed and Amr go to school?

.....

5- When do Ahmed and Amr do their homework?

.....

Ali and his family had a camp in the mountains. They woke up at 7 o'clock because it was time for breakfast. They had beans and eggs for breakfast. Grandfather watched the sunrise. In the evening, they played cards.

A- Fill in the blank boxes with (True) or (False) :

		True	False
1	Grandfather watched the sunrise.		
2	They played cards in the morning.		
3	They had beans and eggs.		

B- Answer the following questions:

4- What did grandfather do?

.....

5- When did they play cards?

.....

2016

الوادي الجديد - إدارة الداخلية

Heba is a pupil. She's eleven years old. She is a good girl. She gets up at six o'clock every day. She makes her bed and has breakfast with her family. She walks to school because her school is near her house. She helps her mother in the kitchen. Her father and mother love her.

Final Revision

A- Fill in the blank boxes with (True) or (False) :

	True	False
1 Heba is a teacher.		
2 Heba goes to school by car.		
3 Heba isn't a bad girl.		

B- Answer the following questions:

4- How old is Heba?

.....

5- When does Heba get up?

.....

السؤال السادس بالامتحان:

6 Rearrange the following words to make correct sentences:

1- me - you - Let - , mum - help.

.....

2- going to - an - Are - buy - you - ice cream?

.....

3- camp - summer - I - the - went - to - in - the.

.....

4- Where - you - go - did - winter - last?

.....

البحيرة - إدارة إدكو 2015

1- you - What - yesterday - did - do?

.....

2- the - I - pets - feeding - 'm.

.....

3- beans - They - eggs - having - are - and.

.....

4- is - Where - , please - museum - the?

.....

Final Revision

الغربية - إدارة سمهود 2016

1- your - subject - What's - favourite?2- will - plant - I - spring - the - flowers - in.3- she - tent - Did - the - clean?4- the - riding - They - are - bus.

السؤال السابع بالامتحان:

7 Look and write a question and its answer:

1. ?
.....2. ?
.....1. ?
.....2. ?
.....

Final Revision



1.?

2.?

السؤال الثامن بالامتحان:

8 Look and write a paragraph of FOUR (4) sentences:

- Use the following guiding words:

visit - elephant - pictures - happy



- Use the following guiding words:

last week - farm - sheep - cow



Final Revision

- Use the following guiding words:

floor - pets - football - reading



السؤال التاسع بالامتحان:

9 Punctuate the following :

1- is ahmed s brother good

2- are cairo and alexandria big towns

2015 دمياط - إدارة الزرقا

1- i m going to visit hassan tomorrow

2- what s sami eating

2016 الغربية - إدارة سمند

1- let s go to the cinema on monday

2- what s magdy doing

Tests

اختبارات كتاب التدريبات صفحات (39 - 44)

Sample Test

1



A Listening (12 Marks)

1 Listen and circle: (6 marks)

نص الاستماع في آخر الامتحانات

1 bottle
puddle2 uncle
bicycle3 saw
wow

2 Listen and complete: (6 marks)

نص الاستماع في آخر الامتحانات

Hoda : Wake up, Mona!

Mona : What ① is it, Hoda?

Hoda : It's seven ② It is time for breakfast.

Mona : What's for ③ ?

Hoda : We are having beans and ④

B Reading (14 Marks)

3 Circle the odd one and replace it with a correct one: (5 marks)

					Answer
1	pots	dogs	forks	pans	.....
2	juice	lemonade	salad	water	.....
3	breakfast	cheese	three	bread	.....
4	Friday	Monday	May	Tuesday	.....
5	blue	red	juice	green	.....

Tests

4 Fill in the gaps using words in the box: (4 marks)

ate - cooked - bought - dish - fish

My mother has a fish. Father likes fish. Mother puts the fish on a
 ① The dish is full of crabs. She ② lunch
 for father. Father ③ bread. He ④ fish and
 crabs. Mother brought a spoon to have rice. Fish was my mother's
 favourite.

5 Read the passage and answer the questions: (5 marks)

Sara and Israa were classmates زملاء دراسة. Grandmother was old.
 Sara and Israa swept the floor, took out the garbage, made the bed,
 hung up clothes and did the laundry for grandmother. Grandmother
 wanted to set the table for lunch, but Sara and Israa did that for her.
 Grandmother was happy. She kissed Sara and Israa. They kissed
 grandmother.

A- Fill in the blank boxes with (True) or (False):

	True	False
1 Sara and Israa were pupils. (طلاب)		
2 Grandmother set the table for lunch.		
3 Grandmother was happy.		

B- Answer the following questions:

4- What did Sara and Israa take out?

.....

5- Why did grandmother kiss Sara and Israa?

.....

C Writing (14 Marks)

6 Rearrange the following words to make correct sentences: (4 marks)

1- Mona - stories - listens - to.

.....

Tests

2- breakfast - She - cooks - our.

3- you - Did - say - right - turn?.....

4- did - What - do - they?.....

7 Look and write a question and its answer: (4 marks)



1. ?



2. ?

8 Look and write a paragraph of FOUR (4) sentences: (4 marks)

• Use the following guiding words:

taxi - take - visit - clean

.....

.....

.....

.....



9 Punctuate the following: (2 marks)

1- i met heba and mona yesterday

.....

2- is samy going to come on monday

.....

Tests

Sample Test

2



A Listening (12 Marks)

1 Listen and circle: (6 marks)

نص الاستماع في آخر الامتحانات

1 three
tree2 flower
mother3 slide
smile

2 Listen and complete: (6 marks)

نص الاستماع في آخر الامتحانات

Bosy : It's so hot. I'd like to drink something.

Amr : What will you ①

Bosy : ② juice, please.

Amr : Do you want ③

Bosy : Yes, ④

B Reading (14 Marks)

3 Circle the odd one and replace it with a correct one: (5 marks)

					Answer
1	kebab	salad	beefburger	lemonade	.....
2	class	teacher	lobster	board	.....
3	mountain	Mona	Ali	Hoda	.....
4	greeted	bread	waited	invited	.....
5	where	how	were	when	.....

Tests

4 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d: (4 marks)

1- I'm I need juice.

a) hungry b) thirsty c) okay d) careful

2- What's your subject?

a) middle b) little c) roasted d) favourite

3- She's to ride the bus.

a) meeting b) going c) taking d) eating

4- She tickets.

a) drank b) went c) bought d) chopped

5 Read the passage and answer the questions: (5 marks)

Norhan's favourite subject is English. She likes to read English in the library. She thinks that English is fun. In summer, she goes to the library with her friend Bosbos. They help their friends in the library. They put away books, sweep the floor and water the library flowers. They like to go to the library three times a week.

A- Fill in the blank boxes with (True) or (False):

	True	False
1 Norhan's favourite subject is English.		
2 Norhan goes to the library alone. (بمفردها)		
3 Norhan likes to read English in the library.		

B- Answer the following questions:

4- How do Norhan and Bosbos help their friends?

5- Why does Norhan like English?

C Writing (14 Marks)

6 Rearrange the following words to make correct sentences: (4 marks)

1- She's - visit - going - to - a friend.

Tests

2- the - riding - They - are - bus.

.....

3- Hany - Does - the board - draw - on?

.....

4- are - What - going - you - to have?

.....

7 Look and write a question and its answer: (4 marks)



1 ?

.....



2 ?

.....

8 Look and write a paragraph of FOUR (4) sentences: (4 marks)

Use the following guiding words.

breakfast - my family - like - favourite

.....

.....

.....

.....



9 Punctuate the following: (2 marks)

1- ahmed met mary and sameer yesterday

.....

2- What s mona s favourite animal

.....

Sample Test

3



A Listening (12 Marks)

1 Listen and circle: (6 marks)

نص الاستماع في آخر الامتحانات

1 chop
shop2 better
butter3 crawl
scrawl

2 Listen and complete: (6 marks)

نص الاستماع في آخر الامتحانات

- A : Excuse me . Im looking for the ① Is it far ?
 B : Turn right . It is ② the left.
 A : Did you say turn right or turn ③ ?
 B : Turn right . It is on the left.
 A : ④ you very much.

B Reading (14 Marks)

3 Circle the odd one and replace it with a correct one: (5 marks)

					Answer
1	father	uncle	sister	brother	.....
2	wash	cook	orange	study	.....
3	picture	lunch	juice	rice	.....
4	camp	home	pot	tent	.....
5	beans	tickets	cheese	eggs	.....

Tests

4 Fill in the gaps using words in the box: (4 marks)

yard - busy - lazy - hanging - putting

Everyone is ① today. Mona's grandmother is ② up the clothes. The pets are in the ③ eating their food. Mona's brother is doing the laundry. Mona is in her bedroom making her bed. Mona's brother is ④ away the groceries.

5 Read the passage and answer the questions: (5 marks)

Rehab and her sister Sara had breakfast very early in the morning. After breakfast, they had orange juice. Then Rehab swept the floor. When their friend Laila came, they went out. Laila wanted to have a haircut. In the evening, Rehab and Sara went back home and Laila gave them two stories to read. The stories were nice.

A- Fill in the blank boxes with (True) or (False):

	True	False
1 Rehab and Sara had juice in the evening.		
2 Sara swept the floor.		
3 Laila went out with Sara and Rehab.		

B- Answer the following questions:

4- What did Laila give Rehab and Sara?

.....

5- Why did they go out?

.....

C Writing (14 Marks)

6 Rearrange the following words to make correct sentences: (4 marks)

1- will - She - a haircut - have.

.....

Tests

2- for - looking- I'm - museum- the.

.....

3- are - you - What - eating?

.....

4- Reem's - What's - animal - favourite?

.....

7 Look and write a question and its answer: (4 marks)



1. ?

.....



2. ?

.....

8 Look and write a paragraph of FOUR (4) sentences: (4 marks)

Use the following guiding words.

hot - thirsty - drink - orange

.....

.....

.....



9 Punctuate the following: (2 marks)

1- adel and mona aren t tall

.....

2- is english ahmed's favourite subject

.....

Tests

Test

4



محافظة القاهرة
إدارة الساحل التعليمية

A

Listening (12 Marks)

1 Listen and circle:

(6 marks)

نص الاستماع في آخر الامتحانات



1 present
bread

2 Nile
middle

3 saucer
crawl

2 Listen and complete:

(6 marks)

نص الاستماع في آخر الامتحانات



Ali : What are you eating, Mona?

Mona : Chicken and rice. Do you want to ① some?

Ali : No, thanks.

Mona : Come ② Just a little.

Ali : Oh, all right. But not too ③

Mona : Do you ④ juice?

Ali : Yes, I do.

B

Reading (14 Marks)

3 Circle the odd one and replace it with a correct one:

(5 marks)

Answer

1	winter	beach	summer	spring	.....
2	green	blue	yellow	bread	.....
3	cooked	listened	played	cards	.....
4	lobster	orange	apple	pineapple	.....
5	haircut	car	taxi	bus	.....

Tests

4 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d: (4 marks)

- 1- I'm I need juice.
 a. hungry b. thirsty c. okay d. careful
- 2- The library is across the music room.
 a. on b. from c. in d. to
- 3- Did you the pans?
 a. wash b. washed c. washes d. washing
- 4- me. Where can I find the museum?
 a. Need b. Excuse c. Walk d. Thank

5 Read the passage and answer the questions: (5 marks)

Eman's favourite subject is English. She likes to read English in the library. She thinks that English is fun. In summer, she goes to the library with her friend Laila. They help all their friends in the library. They put away the books, sweep the floor and water the flowers. They go to the library three times a week.

A- Fill in the blank boxes with (True) or (False):

	True	False
1 Laila's favourite subject is English.		
2 Eman goes to the library alone.		
3 Eman likes to read English in the library.		

B- Answer the following questions:

4- How do Eman and Laila help their friends?

5- How many times do they go to the library?

C Writing (14 Marks)**6 Rearrange the following words to make correct sentences: (4 marks)**

1- download - Did - a video - you?

2- doing - are - What - now - they?

Tests

3- likes - She - the - feeding - pets.

.....

4- go - skiing - We - winter - in - the.

.....

7 Look and write a question and its answer: (4 marks)



1 ?

.....



2 ?

.....

8 Look and write a paragraph of FOUR (4) sentences: (4 marks)

Use the following guiding words.

summer - beach - hot - sandcastle

.....

.....

.....

.....



9 Punctuate the following: (2 marks)

1- let s go to the cinema on monday

.....

2- are ayman and jana tall

.....

Test

5



محافظة الجيزة
إدارة الصف التعليمية

A Listening (12 Marks)

1 Listen and circle: (6 marks)

نص الاستماع في آخر الامتحانات

1 beetle
puddle

2 bread
present

3 better
butter

2 Listen and complete: (6 marks)

نص الاستماع في آخر الامتحانات

Heba : What are you eating?

Dina : Fried rice. Do you want to ① some?

Heba : No, ②

Dina : Come on. Just a ③

Heba : Hey! It's delicious.

Dina : What do you like to ④?

Heba : Apple juice, please.

B Reading (14 Marks)

3 Circle the odd one and replace it with a correct one: (5 marks)

					Answer
1	museum	cinema	show	library	.....
2	download	send	get	friend	.....
3	baked	cooked	chess	chopped	.....
4	candy	cat	ant	dog	.....
5	bus	turtle	taxi	train	.....

Tests

4 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d: (4 marks)

- 1- My sister is looking her bag. She can't find it.
a. of **b. after** **c. for** **d. at**
- 2- He a haircut. He likes it short.
a. takes **b. gets** **c. sends** **d. downloads**
- 3- I'm really Let's get some juice.
a. careful **b. okay** **c. hungry** **d. thirsty**
- 4- A: they do the laundry? B: No, they didn't.
a. Does **b. Did** **c. Were** **d. Do**

5 Read the passage and answer the questions: (5 marks)

Every morning, I get up at six o'clock. It's time for breakfast. My mother cooks breakfast. I smell breakfast. We have beans and eggs. My favourite food for breakfast is eggs.

A- Fill in the blank boxes with (True) or (False):

	True	False
1 My mother cooks breakfast.		
2 I smell lunch.		
3 We have beans and eggs.		

B- Answer the following questions:

4- When do you get up?

.....

5- Does your mother cook breakfast?

.....

C Writing (14 Marks)**6 Rearrange the following words to make correct sentences: (4 marks)**

1- She's - visit - going - to - a friend.

.....

2- the - riding - They - are - bus.

.....

Tests

3- Hany - Does - the - fruit - eat?

4- did - What - do - they?

7 Look and write a question and its answer: (4 marks)



1 ?



2 ?

8 Look and write a paragraph of FOUR (4) sentences: (4 marks)

Use the following guiding words.

bus - go - school - friends

.....

.....

.....

.....



9 Punctuate the following: (2 marks)

1- he s going to visit cairo

2- is english ahmed's favourite subject

Tests

Test

6



محافظة القليوبية
إدارة طوخ التعليمية

A Listening (12 Marks)

1 Listen and circle: (6 marks)

نص الاستماع في آخر الامتحانات

1

bread
present

2

draw
crawl

3

angry
hungry

2 Listen and complete: (6 marks)

نص الاستماع في آخر الامتحانات

Hatem : It's so hot. I'm really thirsty.

Ahmed : Me, too. Let's get some juice.

Hatem : What ① of juice do you want?

Ahmed : ② juice, please.

Hatem : Uh-Oh! I don't have ③ money.

Ahmed : Don't worry. Do you ④ anything else?

Hatem : No, thanks.

B Reading (14 Marks)

3 Circle the odd one and replace it with a correct one: (5 marks)

					Answer
1	laugh	play	mountain	catch	.....
2	spring	summer	run	fall	.....
3	bus	car	taxi	haircut	.....
4	Monday	Tuesday	Sunday	winter	.....
5	green	red	drum	yellow	.....

Tests

4 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d: (4 marks)

- 1- My sister makes the every day.
a. bed **b. pets** **c. rubbish** **d. laundry**
- 2- He likes to drink
a. lemonade **b. chicken** **c. fries** **d. kebabs**
- 3- Huda the pets last night.
a. feed **b. feeds** **c. feeding** **d. fed**
- 4- The library is across the music room.
a. on **b. from** **c. in** **d. to**

5 Read the passage and answer the questions: (5 marks)

Hany was busy on Saturday. In the morning, he played the piano and painted a picture. In the afternoon, he called his friends, Basma and Amr, and invited them for lunch. Amr roasted some chicken. They ate under a tree. They were very happy.

A- Fill in the blank boxes with (True) or (False):

	True	False
1 Hany invited them for dinner.		
2 Amr roasted some chicken.		
3 Hany was busy on Friday.		

B- Answer the following questions:

4- Where did they eat?

.....

5- What did Hany do in the morning?

.....

C Writing (14 Marks)**6 Rearrange the following words to make correct sentences: (4 marks)**

1- will - **He** - a haircut - get.

.....

2- a film - **We're** - see - going - to.

.....

Tests

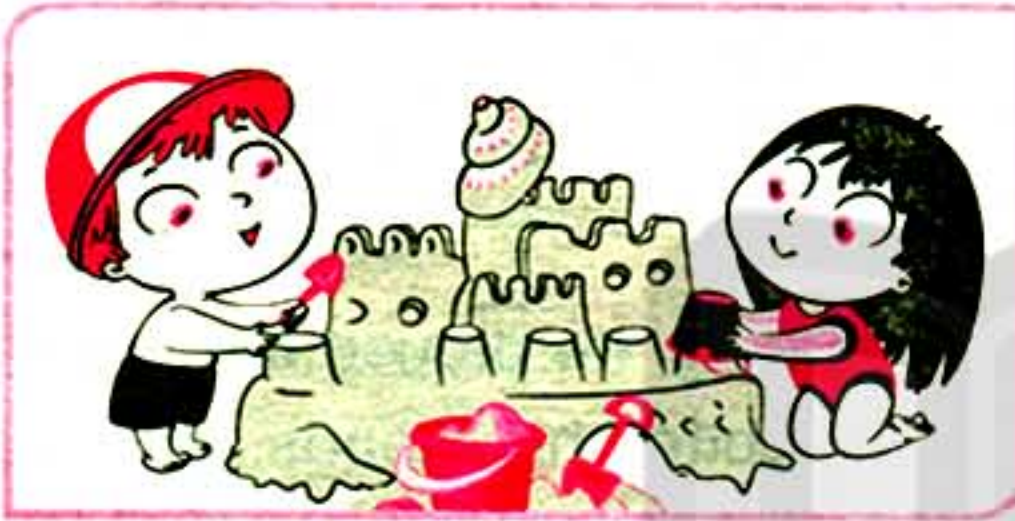
3- did - **What** - do - they?

.....

4- for - **What's** - breakfast?

.....

7 Look and write a question and its answer: (4 marks)



1.?

.....



2.?

.....

8 Look and write a paragraph of FOUR (4) sentences: (4 marks)

Use the following guiding words.

sweep - help - do - make

.....

.....

.....

.....



9 Punctuate the following: (2 marks)

1- hatem and ahmed will go to alexandria

.....

2- what s hany doing

.....

Test

7



محافظة الشرقية
إدارة شرق الزقازيق التعليمية

A Listening (12 Marks)

1

Listen and circle:

(6 marks)

نص الاستماع في آخر الامتحانات

1

beetle
puddle

2

three
mother

3

shop
chop

2

Listen and complete:

(6 marks)

نص الاستماع في آخر الامتحانات

Yasser : What's wrong, Ali?

Ali : I can't ① my camera.

Yasser : Did you ② for it in your bedroom?

Ali : Yes, I did.

Yasser : What ③ is it?

Ali : It's green and yellow.

Yasser : Oh! There it is. It's ④ to your school bag.

B Reading (14 Marks)

3

Circle the odd one and replace it with a correct one:

(5 marks)

					Answer
1	water	candle	tea	juice	.....
2	tiger	dress	skirt	shirt	.....
3	saucer	cup	glass	meat	.....
4	spring	eat	drink	sleep	.....
5	banana	kebab	pineapple	orange	.....

Tests

4 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d: (4 marks)

1- I'm I need some water.

a. tall**b. thin****c. thirsty****d. hungry**

2- She's to read a book.

a. goes**b. going****c. go****d. to go**

3- She can't her bag.

a. found**b. find****c. finding****d. finds**

4- I'll a video.

a. read**b. visit****c. ride****d. download****5 Read the passage and answer the questions: (5 marks)**

Mona, Kareem, Huda, Samy and Heba are friends. Mona and Kareem like the summer. They want to go to the beach. They want to build sandcastles. Huda likes the fall. She wants to play in the leaves. Samy likes the spring. Heba likes the winter.

A- Fill in the blank boxes with (True) or (False):

	True	False
1 Huda wants to play in the leaves in the winter.		
2 Mona and Kareem want to go to the beach in the winter.		
3 Samy likes the fall.		

B- Answer the following questions:

4- What's Huda's favourite season?

5- What do Mona and Kareem want to do?

C Writing (14 Marks)**6 Rearrange the following words to make correct sentences: (4 marks)**1- laugh - jokes - **Did** - at - you?2- you - **Did** - play - the - leaves - in?

Tests

3- and - likes - He - kebabs - spaghetti.

4- didn't - do - I - homework - my.

7 Look and write a question and its answer: (4 marks)



1 ?



2 ?

8 Look and write a paragraph of FOUR (4) sentences: (4 marks)

Use the following guiding words.

school - big - walk - teacher



9 Punctuate the following: (2 marks)

1- nabila s brother didn t see a show

2- did you play with mona and huda

Tests

Test

8



محافظة الغربية
إدارة شرق المحلة التعليمية

A Listening (12 Marks)

1

Listen and circle:

(6 marks)

نص الاستماع في آخر الامتحانات

1

bottle
puddle

2

tree
three

3

dish
fish

2

Listen and complete:

(6 marks)

نص الاستماع في آخر الامتحانات

Ali : What's your first name?

Samy : My first ① is Samy.

Ali : What's your ② subject?

Samy : I like English. It's fun.

Ali : Where ③ the library?

Samy : It's next ④ class1-B.

B Reading (14 Marks)

3

Circle the odd one and replace it with a correct one:

(5 marks)

					Answer
1	orange	banana	apple	film	.....
2	taxi	train	see	bus	.....
3	tiger	lunch	cat	goat	.....
4	fish	juice	lemonade	water	.....
5	drink	boy	read	buy	.....

Tests

4 Choose the correct answer from a,b,c or d: (4 marks)

- 1- She tickets yesterday.
 a. buy b. buys c. bought d. buying
- 2- We having spaghetti.
 a. are b. has c. is d. does
- 3- Soha won a
 a. tree b. prize c. plane d. price
- 4- Be ! The box is heavy.
 a. watch b. problem c. help d. careful

5 Read the passage and answer the questions: (5 marks)

Mariam is in primary five. She likes kebabs and spaghetti. She likes drinking orange juice. Asmaa likes green salad and burger. They go to school on foot. They do homework at seven o'clock.

A- Fill in the blank boxes with (True) or (False):

	True	False
1 | Mariam is in primary three.		
2 | Mariam likes drinking orange juice.		
3 | Asmaa likes kebabs and rice.		

B- Answer the following questions:

4- How do Mariam and Asmaa go to school?

5- When do they do homework?

C Writing (14 Marks)**6 Rearrange the following words to make correct sentences: (4 marks)**

1- eating - **What** - you - are?

2- is - the - **Where** - library?

Tests

3- help - Let - me - ,mum - you.

4- thirsty - I - really - am.

7

Look and write a question and its answer:

(4 marks)



1. ?



2. ?

8

Look and write a paragraph of FOUR (4) sentences:

(4 marks)

Use the following guiding words.

beach - swim - play - happy



9

Punctuate the following:

(2 marks)

1- mona doesn t water the plants on monday

2- did sameh visit his uncle ali

Test

9



محافظة الدقهلية
إدارة غرب المنصورة التعليمية

A Listening (12 Marks)

1 Listen and circle: (6 marks)

نص الاستماع في آخر الامتحانات

1

kissed
played

2

walk
talk

3

climbed
weeded

2 Listen and complete: (6 marks)

نص الاستماع في آخر الامتحانات

Amany : Let me help you, Ola.

Ola : Thanks. Be ① The box is heavy.

Amany : No ② I'm strong.

Ola : Oh! Watch out. Are you ③ ?

Amany : I think so.

Ola : What about your ④ ?

Amany : It's not good.

B Reading (14 Marks)

3 Circle the odd one and replace it with a correct one: (5 marks)

					Answer
1	film	bicycle	taxi	bus	.....
2	Friday	May	Monday	Tuesday	.....
3	drink	see	juice	go	.....
4	juice	lemonade	salad	water	.....
5	rice	cheese	fish	mother	.....

Tests

4 Fill in the gaps using the words in the box: (4 marks)**visit - breakfast - listened - home - climbed**

Noha and Aya went to a camp. They woke up at six. They had
 ① at seven. They had bread, beans and eggs for breakfast.
 Noha ② to music. Aya ③ a mountain. They went
 ④ at eight.

5 Read the passage and answer the questions: (5 marks)

Everyone in the family is going to do something. I'm going to download a video. My father is going to send an email. My mother is going to visit a friend. Hassan is going to buy ice cream. Mustafa is going to get a haircut. In the evening, we're going to see a film. We aren't going to listen to music.

A- Fill in the blank boxes with (True) or (False):

	True	False
1 We're going to listen to music in the evening.		
2 My father is going to visit a friend.		
3 I'm going to download a video.		

B- Answer the following questions:

4- What's Mustafa going to do ?

.....

5- When are we going to see a film?

.....

C Writing (14 Marks)**6 Rearrange the following words to make correct sentences: (4 marks)**

1- breakfast - **She** - cooks - our.

.....

2- did - go - **Where** - he - yesterday?

.....

Tests

3- can - Where - get - I - popcorn?

.....

4- played - cards - I - yesterday.

.....

7 Look and write a question and its answer: (4 marks)



1 ?

.....



2 ?

.....

8 Look and write a paragraph of FOUR (4) sentences: (4 marks)

Use the following guiding words.

family - lunch - set - table

.....

.....

.....

.....



9 Punctuate the following: (2 marks)

1- it s eight o clock now

.....

2- are ali and mona at home

.....

Tests

Test

10



محافظة البحيرة
إدارة دمنهور التعليمية

A Listening (12 Marks)

1 Listen and circle: (6 marks)

نص الاستماع في آخر الامتحانات

1

three
tree

2

flower
mother

3

slide
smile

2 Listen and complete: (6 marks)

نص الاستماع في آخر الامتحانات

Woman : Excuse me. I'm looking for the museum, is it ① ?

Policeman : Not really. Turn right. It's ② the left.

Woman : ③ you say turn right or turn left?

Policeman : Turn right. It's on the left.

Woman : Thank you very ④

B Reading (14 Marks)

3 Circle the odd one and replace it with a correct one: (5 marks)

					Answer
1	winter	spring	summer	apple	.....
2	heavy	happy	strong	problem	.....
3	maths	English	film	history	.....
4	see	visit	building	download	.....
5	spaghetti	lemonade	kebab	chicken	.....

Tests

4 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d: (4 marks)

1- I'm to visit my friend tomorrow.

- a. meeting b. visiting c. building d. going

2- Did you say turn or turn left?

- a. wrong b. favourite c. right d. left

3- is the library? - It's on the left.

- a. Whose b. Where c. When d. Who

4- I will go skiing in the

- a. morning b. winter c. night d. castle

5 Read the passage and answer the questions: (5 marks)

Yesterday was Friday. We didn't go to school on Friday. I went to the supermarket with my sister. My sister bought some fruit and vegetables. She also bought meat and rice. I bought orange juice and ice cream.

A- Fill in the blank boxes with (True) or (False):

	True	False
1 Yesterday was a holiday.		
2 I bought meat and rice.		
3 I went to the supermarket on Friday.		

B- Answer the following questions:

4- Where did you go on Friday?

.....

5- What did your sister buy?

.....

Tests

C Writing (14 marks)

6 Rearrange the following words to make correct sentences: (4 marks)

1- strong - No problem, - I'm.

2- a friend - visit - She - going to - is.

3- swept - floor - the - Who?

4- up - the clothes - hang - Did - she?

7 Look and write a question and its answer: (4 marks)



1 ?



2 ?

8 Look and write a paragraph of FOUR (4) sentences: (4 marks)

Use the following guiding words.

dinner - bread - cheese - beefburger

.....

.....

.....

.....



9 Punctuate the following: (2 marks)

1- what s for breakfast, ayman

2- ashraf doesn t go to school on friday

Tests

Test

11



محافظة المنوفية
إدارة الباجور التعليمية

A Listening (12 Marks)

1 Listen and circle: (6 marks)

نص الاستماع في آخر الامتحانات

1 three
there

2 roasted
walked

3 thanks
brother

2 Listen and complete: (6 marks)

نص الاستماع في آخر الامتحانات

Arwa : What are you eating?

Hazem: Fried ①

Arwa : Is it ②?

Hazem: No, it isn't.

Arwa : What are you ③

Hazem: Orange ④

B Reading (14 Marks)

3 Circle the odd one and replace it with a correct one: (5 marks)

					Answer
1	father	friend	sister	brother	.....
2	wash	cook	clean	house	.....
3	eleven	four	juice	three	.....
4	beans	cheese	tickets	eggs	.....
5	where	how	were	when	.....

Tests

4 Fill in the gaps using the words in the box: (4 marks)

ripple - horse - plane - lake - turtle

Nada's uncle gave her a saddle. She rode her ①

② is full of ملى بـ water. Nada jumped in it and made a

③ She saw a ④ walking slowly.

5 Read the passage and answer the questions: (5 marks)

Omar goes to school at seven o'clock. He goes with his friend Hany. They go on foot because the school isn't far. Omar is tall, but Hany is short. They are clever. Their teachers love them.

A- Fill in the blank boxes with (True) or (False):

	True	False
1 Omar goes to school by bus.		
2 Omar and Hany aren't clever.		
3 Their houses are near the school.		

B- Answer the following questions:

4- Why do they go to school on foot?

.....

5- Is Hany tall?

.....

C Writing (14 Marks)**6 Rearrange the following words to make correct sentences: (4 marks)**1- Samy - old - is - How?

.....

2- you - Are - bed - making - the?

.....

3- hungry - Yes, - I'm.

.....

4- help - Let - you - me.

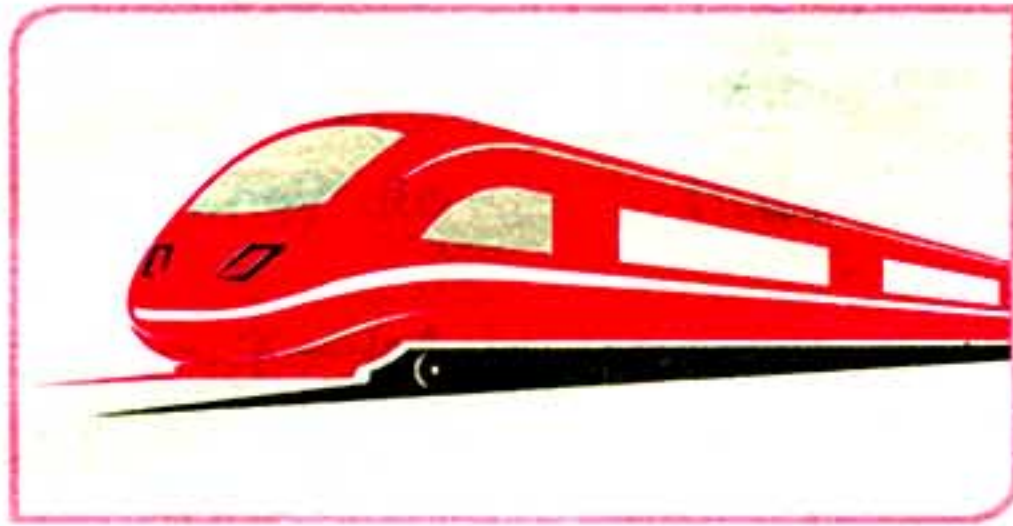
.....

Tests

7

Look and write a question and its answer:

(4 marks)



1. ?



2. ?

8

Look and write a paragraph of FOUR (4) sentences:

(4 marks)

Use the following guiding words.

fall - pick - apples - leaves

.....

.....

.....

.....



9

Punctuate the following:

(2 marks)

1- i don t go to school on friday

.....

2- how old are you mona

.....

Tests

Test

12



محافظة الإسكندرية
إدارة العامة للتعليمية

A Listening (12 Marks)

1 Listen and circle: (6 marks)

نص الاستماع في آخر الامتحانات

1 three
mother

2 chair
fish

3 plane
present

2 Listen and complete: (6 marks)

نص الاستماع في آخر الامتحانات

Huda : Wake up, Mona!

Mona : What ① is it, Huda?

Huda : It's ② o'clock. It's time for breakfast.

Mona : What's for ③ ?

Huda : We're having beans and ④

B Reading (14 Marks)

3 Circle the odd one and replace it with a correct one: (5 marks)

					Answer
1	one	car	five	six	.....
2	juice	lemonade	salad	water	.....
3	blue	red	black	cook	.....
4	Friday	mother	Saturday	Sunday	.....
5	book	pencil	pen	plane	.....

Tests

4 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d: (4 marks)

1- I'm I need juice.

a. hungry b. thirsty c. okay d. careful

2- What's your subject?

a. middle b. little c. roasted d. favourite

3- She tickets.

a. drank b. went c. bought d. chopped

4- Did they the tent?

a. clean b. cleaning c. cleaned d. cleans

5 Read the passage and answer the questions: (5 marks)

Last week, Ali's family went to the park. Ali's father bought tickets. They had lunch at three o'clock. They saw a show. Ali's brother won a prize. Ali's sister ate cotton candy. They went home by car. They were happy.

A- Fill in the blank boxes with (True) or (False):

	True	False
1 Last month, Ali's family went to the park.		
2 Ali's father bought tickets.		
3 Ali's sister ate cotton candy.		

B- Answer the following questions:

4- Who won a prize?

5- How did Ali's family go home?

C Writing (14 Marks)**6 Rearrange the following words to make correct sentences: (4 marks)**1- go to - **How** - school - you - do?2 - money - have - **Ashraf** - doesn't - enough.

Tests

3- have - **Gad** - going to - is - lemonade.

4- **Where** - go - did - Ahmed - yesterday?

7 Look and write a question and its answer: (4 marks)



1. ?



2. ?

8 Look and write a paragraph of FOUR (4) sentences: (4 marks)

Use the following guiding words.

taxi - take - visit - friend



9 Punctuate the following: (2 marks)

1- what s mona's favourite animal

2- samir and yasser aren t tall

Test

13



محافظة الفيوم
إدارة الفيوم التعليمية

A Listening (12 Marks)

1 Listen and circle: (6 marks)

نص الاستماع في آخر الامتحانات

1 invite
wait

2 washed
studied

3 dinner
butter

2 Listen and complete: (6 marks)

نص الاستماع في آخر الامتحانات

Mayar : Did you help your mother at home?

Fatma : Yes, I did.

Mayar : ① did you do?

Fatma : I made my ② and swept the floor.

Mayar : And did you do the ③?

Fatma : No, I didn't. My ④ did it.

B Reading (14 Marks)

3 Circle the odd one and replace it with a correct one: (5 marks)

					Answer
1	long	shorts	big	fat	.....
2	English	science	lion	maths	.....
3	four	six	eight	win	.....
4	summer	winter	cat	spring	.....
5	basketball	brother	volleyball	football	.....

Tests

4 Choose the correct answer from a,b,c or d: (4 marks)

- 1- Hisham two tickets to see the film.
a. saw **b. drank** **c. bought** **d. laughed**
- 2- He hangs up his
a. table **b. clothes** **c. rubbish** **d. groceries**
- 3- The children going to the music room.
a. are **b. has** **c. is** **d. have**
- 4- I for my bag that I lost yesterday.
a. look **b. looks** **c. looked** **d. looking**

5 Read the passage and answer the questions: (5 marks)

Next Sunday, we will be busy. I'm going to send an email. Heba and Dina are going to see a show. They aren't going to buy an ice cream. They're going to have some lemonade. Adel and Ali are going to the beach. They're going to build a sandcastle. They aren't going to pick apples.

A- Fill in the blank boxes with (True) or (False):

	True	False
1 Heba and Dina are going to see a show.		
2 Next Monday, we will be busy.		
3 I'm going to send an email.		

B- Answer the following questions:

4- What are Adel and Ali going to do?

.....

5- What are Heba and Dina going to have?

.....

C Writing (14 Marks)**6 Rearrange the following words to make correct sentences: (4 marks)**

1- early - woke - **Ahmed** - today - up.

.....

2- you - go - **Where** - did - yesterday?

.....

3- to - museum - the - go - **Let's**.

4- stories - **Did** - to - listen - you?

7 Look and write a question and its answer: (4 marks)



1 ?
.....



2 ?
.....

8 Look and write a paragraph of **FOUR (4)** sentences: (4 marks)

Use the following guiding words.

family - breakfast - beans and eggs - delicious

.....
.....
.....
.....



9 Punctuate the following: (2 marks)

1- is hany going to visit his uncle next monday

.....

2- basant s father is a teacher in giza

.....

Tests

Test

14



محافظة بني سويف
إدارة إهناسيا التعليمية

A Listening (12 Marks)

1 Listen and circle: (6 marks)

نص الاستماع في آخر الامتحانات

1 bottle
puddle

2 uncle
bicycle

3 saw
wow

2 Listen and complete: (6 marks)

نص الاستماع في آخر الامتحانات

Hoda : Wake up, Mona.

Mona : What ① is it, Hoda?

Hoda : It's seven ② It's time for breakfast.

Mona : What's for ③ ?

Hoda : We're having beans and ④

B Reading (14 Marks)

3 Circle the odd one and replace it with a correct one: (5 marks)

					Answer
1	pots	dogs	forks	pans	.....
2	juice	lemonade	salad	water	.....
3	meat	cheese	three	bread	.....
4	Friday	Monday	May	Tuesday	.....
5	blue	red	green	juice	.....

4 Fill in the gaps using the words in the box:

(4 marks)

visited - busy - went - ate - played

Yara was ① on Friday. In the morning, she ② the piano. In the afternoon, she ③ her uncle. She had lunch with him. In the evening, she ④ home.

5 Read the passage and answer the questions:

(5 marks)

Sarah and Israa were classmates. Grandmother was old. Sarah and Israa swept the floor, took out the rubbish, made the bed, hung up the clothes and did the laundry for grandmother. Grandmother wanted to set the table for lunch, but Sarah and Israa did that for her. Grandmother was happy. She kissed Sarah and Israa. They kissed grandmother, too.

A- Fill in the blank boxes with (True) or (False):

- | | True | False |
|--|------|-------|
| 1 Sarah and Israa were pupils. | | |
| 2 Grandmother set the table for lunch. | | |
| 3 Grandmother was happy. | | |

B- Answer the following questions:

4- What did Sarah and Israa take out?

.....

5- Why did grandmother kiss Sarah and Israa?

.....

C Writing (14 Marks)

6 Rearrange the following words to make correct sentences: (4 marks)

- 1- Mona - stories - listens - to.

.....

Tests

2- breakfast - **She** - cooks - our.

.....

3- you - **Did** - say - right - turn?

.....

4- did - **What** - do - they?

.....

7 Look and write a question and its answer: (4 marks)



1.?

.....



2.?

.....

8 Look and write a paragraph of FOUR (4) sentences: (4 marks)

Use the following guiding words.

hot - thirsty - drink - orange

.....

.....

.....

.....



9 Punctuate the following: (2 marks)

1- where are ayman and ahmed going now

.....

2- no i won t.

.....

Test

15



محافظة المنيا
إدارة مفاغة التعليمية

A Listening (12 Marks)

1 Listen and circle: (6 marks)

نص الاستماع في آخر الامتحانات

1 green tree

2 kissed called

3 uncle bottle

2 Listen and complete: (6 marks)

نص الاستماع في آخر الامتحانات

Reem : It's so hot. I want to drink juice.

Hoda : What ① of juice do you want?

Reem : ② juice, please.

Hoda : Do you ③ enough money?

Reem : Oh! No, I don't.

Hoda : That's okay. It's my ④

B Reading (14 Marks)

3 Circle the odd one and replace it with a correct one: (5 marks)

					Answer
1	Friday	Monday	May	Tuesday	.....
2	wash	cook	orange	study	.....
3	greeted	bread	waited	invited	.....
4	Mona	mountain	Hoda	Nada	.....
5	doctor	father	brother	sister	.....

Tests

4 Fill in the gaps using the words in the box: (4 marks)

sister - help - set - beefburger - cucumbers

It's time for dinner at my house. My mother is going to ① the table. I'm going to ② her. My father is going to have a ③ My ④ is going to have kebabs. We are all happy.

5 Read the passage and answer the questions: (5 marks)

Ahmed is in primary five. He likes kebab and spaghetti. He likes drinking lemonade. His brother Amr likes green salad and burger. They go to school by bus. They do their homework at seven o'clock.

A- Fill in the blank boxes with (True) or (False):

	True	False
1 Ahmed is in primary six.		
2 Ahmed likes drinking lemonade.		
3 Amr likes green salad and burger.		

B- Answer the following questions:

4- How do Ahmed and Amr go to school?

.....

5- When do Ahmed and Amr do their homework?

.....

C Writing (14 Marks)**6 Rearrange the following words to make correct sentences: (4 marks)**

1- going - She's - to - visit - a friend.

.....

2- are - you - What - eating?

.....

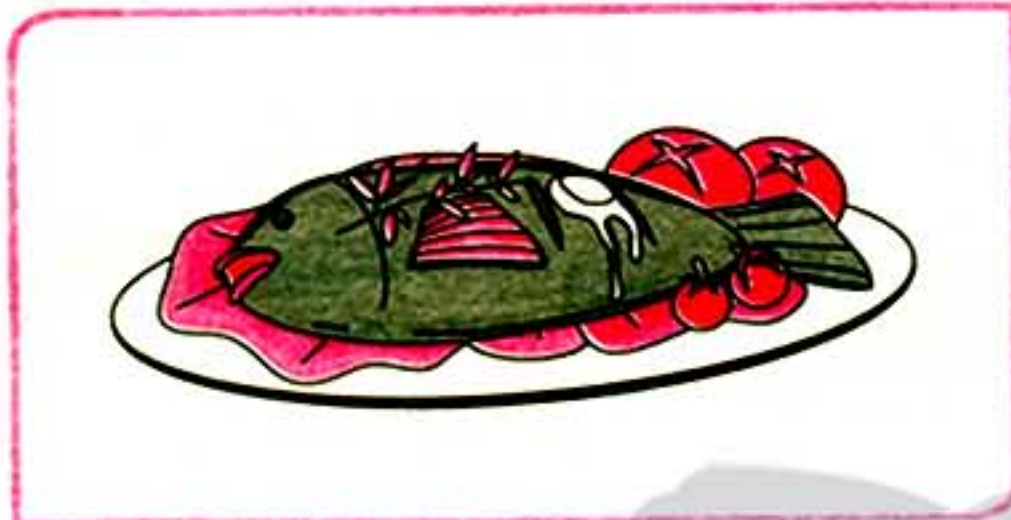
3- bus - riding - the - are - They.

.....

4- you - say - turn - right - **Did**?

7 Look and write a question and its answer:

(4 marks)



1.?



2.?

8 Look and write a paragraph of FOUR (4) sentences:

(4 marks)

Use the following guiding words.

go to the beach - leaves - plant flowers - sandcastle

.....



9 Punctuate the following:

(2 marks)

1- i met heba and mona yesterday

.....

2- what s mona's favourite animal

.....

Tests

Test

16



محافظة أسبوط
إدارة ساحل سليم التعليمية

A Listening (12 Marks)

1 Listen and circle: (6 marks)

نص الاستماع في آخر الامتحانات

1

strong
think

2

spaghetti
pineapple

3

spoon
sneeze

2 Listen and complete: (6 marks)

نص الاستماع في آخر الامتحانات

A : Did you help your mother at home?

B : Yes, I did.

A : ① did you do?

B : I made my bed and ② the floor.

A : Did you ③ the laundry?

B : No, I ④

B Reading (14 Marks)

3 Circle the odd one and replace it with a correct one: (5 marks)

					Answer
1	taxi	bicycle	film	bus	.....
2	bread	mother	father	brother	.....
3	drink	see	juice	go	.....
4	baked	win	called	cleaned	.....
5	rice	cheese	fish	spoon	.....

Tests

4 Fill in the gaps using the words in the box: (4 marks)

good - play - breakfast - are - drink

It's seven o'clock in the morning. It's time for ① I'm very hungry. That smells ② We ③ going to have beans and eggs. That's my favourite! I'm going to ④ orange juice, too.

5 Read the passage and answer the questions: (5 marks)

One day Hager and her friends went to the park. They ate breakfast at eight o'clock. They ate bread, jam, eggs, apples and bananas. Hager drank milk. Her friends drank orange juice. They played cards. They also saw a show.

A- Fill in the blank boxes with (True) or (False):

	True	False
1 Hager and her friends went to school.		
2 Hager's friends drank apple juice.		
3 Hager and her friends ate breakfast at 8:00.		

B- Answer the following questions:

4- What did Hager and her friends play ?

.....

5- Where did Hager and her friends have breakfast?

.....

C Writing (14 Marks)

6 Rearrange the following words to make correct sentences: (4 marks)

1- She's - visit - going - to - a friend.

.....

2- did - What - do - they?

.....

Tests

3- to - listens - **Mona** - stories.

4- your - **What's** - animal - favourite?

7 Look and write a question and its answer: (4 marks)



1 ?



2 ?

8 Look and write a paragraph of FOUR (4) sentences: (4 marks)

Use the following guiding words.

family - lunch - lobster - juice



9 Punctuate the following: (2 marks)

1- it s hot in aswan

2- what is mona s favourite colour

Test

17



محافظة سوهاج
إدارة البيئة التعليمية

A Listening (12 Marks)

1

Listen and circle:

(6 marks)

نص الاستماع في آخر الامتحانات

1

bottle
puddle

2

weeded
dusted

3

small
wall

2

Listen and complete:

(6 marks)

نص الاستماع في آخر الامتحانات

Rana : Good afternoon, Ahmed.

Ahmed : Good afternoon, Rana.

Rana : It's too hot today. Are you ①

Ahmed : Yes, I'm. Let's get some ②

Rana : What kind of juice do you ③

Ahmed : ④ juice, please.

B Reading (14 Marks)

3

Circle the odd one and replace it with a correct one:

(5 marks)

					Answer
1	blue	red	juice	green	.....
2	kebab	salad	beefburger	lemonade	.....
3	dusted	greet	planted	waited	.....
4	clean	cook	climb	cards	.....
5	pots	dogs	forks	pans	.....

Tests

4 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d: (4 marks)

- 1- It's time breakfast.
a. in **b. for** **c. at** **d. with**
- 2- She didn't a prize.
a. win **b. won** **c. wins** **d. winning**
- 3- They took the rubbish.
a. at **b. on** **c. of** **d. out**
- 4- She is going to a friend.
a. visit **b. visited** **c. visits** **d. visiting**

5 Read the passage and answer the questions: (5 marks)

Yesterday was Friday. Salma didn't go to school on Friday. She went to the supermarket with her mother. Mother bought some vegetables, fruit, rice, spaghetti and meat. Salma bought French fries and orange juice.

A- Fill in the blank boxes with (True) or (False):

	True	False
1 Salma went to school yesterday.		
2 Salma went to the cinema with her mother.		
3 Mother bought vegetables and fruit.		

B- Answer the following questions:

4- Where did Salma go?

5- What did Salma buy ?

C Writing (14 Marks)**6 Rearrange the following words to make correct sentences: (4 marks)**

1- Amr - **What** - did - roast?

2- up - clothes - **He** - the - hung.

Tests

3- have - **What** - you - are - going to?

4- **We're** - eggs - beans - and - having.

7 Look and write a question and its answer: (4 marks)



1 ?



2 ?

8 Look and write a paragraph of FOUR (4) sentences: (4 marks)

Use the following guiding words.

park - family - Monday - happy



9 Punctuate the following: (2 marks)

1- i visited enas and maha yesterday

2- does reda live in alexandria

Tests

Test

18



محافظة قنا
إدارة قوص التعليمية

A Listening (12 Marks)

1 Listen and circle: (6 marks)

نص الاستماع في آخر الامتحانات

1

bottle
little

2

chop
shop

3

wall
crawl

2 Listen and complete: (6 marks)

نص الاستماع في آخر الامتحانات

Ramy : Excuse me. Can you help me?

Ali : Yes, I ①

Ramy : Where's the ② ?

Ali : Go ③ It's across from the music room.

Ramy : Is it near the ④ room?

Ali : Yes, it is.

B Reading (14 Marks)

3 Circle the odd one and replace it with a correct one: (5 marks)

					Answer
1	film	taxi	bus	bicycle	.....
2	climb	walked	washed	baked	.....
3	Friday	May	Sunday	Tuesday	.....
4	beans	cheese	rice	tickets	.....
5	blue	green	car	red	.....

Tests

4 Fill in the gaps using the words in the box: (4 marks)

email - is - film - are - wash

My sister and I are at home. I'm going to send an ① My sister is going to ② the pans and pots. Then, she's going to see a ③ In the evening, we ④ going to visit our uncle.

5 Read the passage and answer the questions: (5 marks)

Last week, I was at a campsite with my family. We had breakfast at 7 o'clock. My mother washed the pots. My sister cleaned the tent. I climbed the mountain with my father. In the evening we played cards and we listened to my grandfather's stories.

A- Fill in the blank boxes with (True) or (False):

	True	False
1 I was at the park last week.		
2 My mother cleaned the tent.		
3 We had breakfast at 7 o'clock.		

B- Answer the following questions:

4- What did my mother do?

.....

5- When did we play cards?

.....

C Writing (14 Marks)

6 Rearrange the following words to make correct sentences: (4 marks)

1- you - Did - cards - play?

.....

2- want - don't - I - spaghetti.

.....

Tests

3- he - 's - **What** - doing?

.....

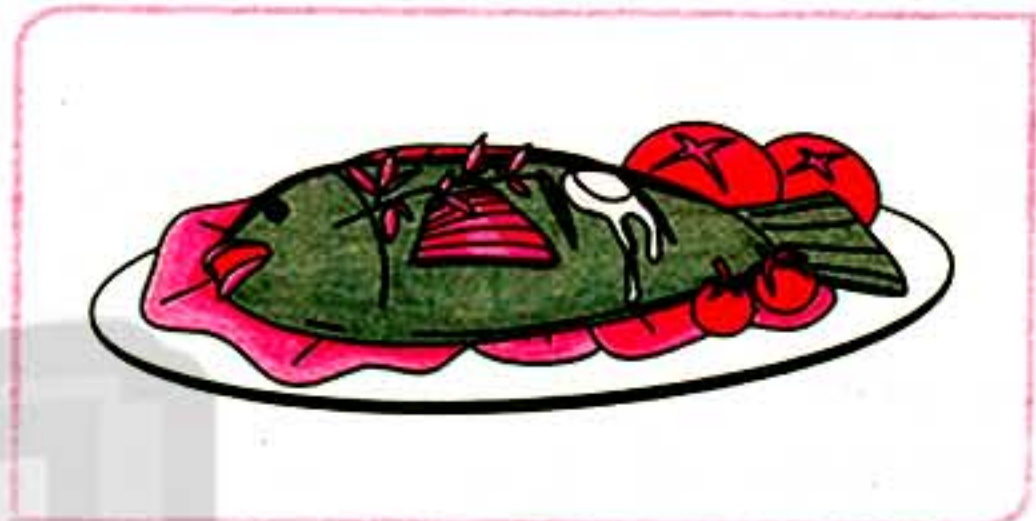
4- are - bus - the - **They** - riding.

.....

7

Look and write a question and its answer:

(4 marks)



1 ?

.....

2 ?

.....

8

Look and write a paragraph of FOUR (4) sentences:

(4 marks)

Use the following guiding words.

boys - play - kites - garden

.....

.....

.....

.....



9

Punctuate the following:

(2 marks)

1- adel and mona aren t tall

.....

2- what s heba's favourite colour

.....

Test

19



محافظة مرسى مطروح
إدارة سبوة التعليمية

A Listening (12 Marks)

1

Listen and circle:

(6 marks)

نص الاستماع في آخر الامتحانات



1

puddle
butter

2

burger
turtle

3

greeted
chopped

2

Listen and complete:

(6 marks)

نص الاستماع في آخر الامتحانات



Sarah : Hello, Mona.

Mona : Hello, Sarah.

Sarah : What ❶ is it?

Mona : It's twelve o'clock.

Sarah : ❷ hungry. What about you?

Mona : Me, too. What do you ❸ to eat?

Sarah : Let's ❹ some French fries.

B Reading (14 Marks)

3

Circle the odd one and replace it with a correct one:

(5 marks)

					Answer
1	red	cat	blue	yellow	.....
2	watched	cleaned	washed	play	.....
3	put	what	sweep	like	.....
4	beans	tickets	cheese	eggs	.....
5	Friday	Monday	May	Tuesday	.....

Tests

4 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d: (4 marks)

- 1- She pick apples in the summer.
a. is **b. will** **c. have** **d. are**
- 2- She's to ride the bus.
a. go **b. going** **c. goes** **d. went**
- 3- What's your subject?
a. little **b. many** **c. favourite** **d. wrong**
- 4- She tickets.
a. bought **b. drank** **c. ate** **d. sliced**

5 Read the passage and answer the questions: (5 marks)

We are at the amusement park. My brother and sister are going on a ride. My friend Hossam is having pizza for lunch. I want to buy a ticket for the show. My sister won a prize. She wants to eat cotton candy. My parents took pictures of us.

A- Fill in the blank boxes with (True) or (False):

	True	False
1 My brother is having pizza for lunch.		
2 I want to see a show.		
3 My brother wants to eat cotton candy.		

B- Answer the following questions:

4- Where are we?

5- Who took pictures?

C Writing (14 Marks)**6 Rearrange the following words to make correct sentences: (4 marks)**

1- breakfast - **She** - cooks - our.

2- did - **What** - do - they?

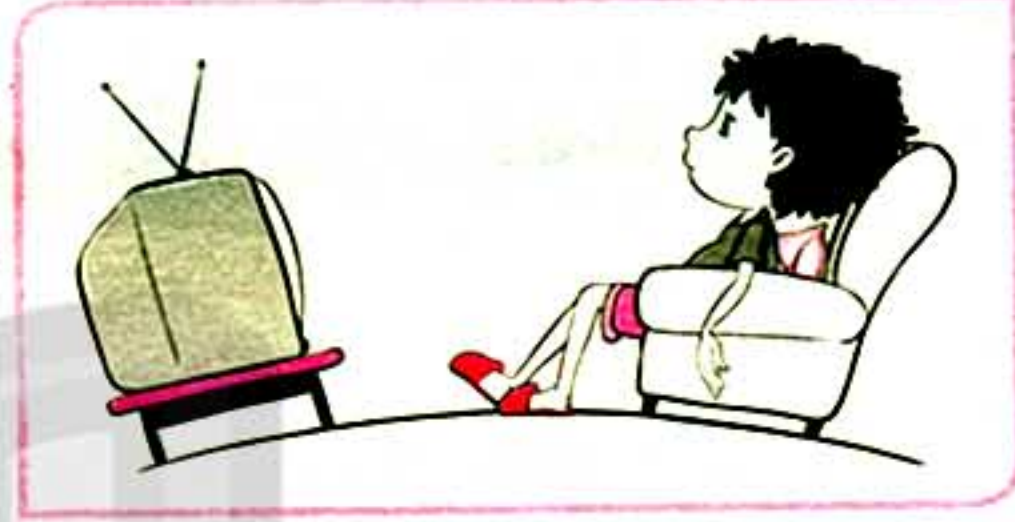
3- She's - visit - going to - a friend.

4- Where - does - he - a haircut - get?

7 Look and write a question and its answer: (4 marks)



1 ?



2 ?

8 Look and write a paragraph of FOUR (4) sentences: (4 marks)

Use the following guiding words.

show - drink - cotton candy - take pictures



9 Punctuate the following: (2 marks)

1- what did ali and samy do

2- no they didn t

Tests

Test

20



محافظة شمال سيناء
الازهر الشريف

A Listening (12 Marks)

1 Read and circle the word with the different sound: (3 marks)

1 father
mother
three

2 walked
roasted
wanted

3 this
thank
thin

2 Read and complete: (2 marks)

Sami : Hello! How ① you?

Noha : I'm ② thanks.

Sami : Where are you going?

Noha : I'm going to school.

Sami : How ③ you go to school?

Noha : I go to school by ④

3 Circle the odd one and replace it with a correct one: (4 marks)

					Answer
1	taxi	bicycle	film	bus	.....
2	bread	mother	father	brother	.....
3	rice	cheese	fish	mother	.....
4	quiet	number	careful	strong	.....

4 Read the passage and answer the questions: (5 marks)

Everyone in the family is going to do something. I'm going to download a video. My father is going to send an email. My mother is going to visit a friend. Hassan is going to buy ice

Tests

cream. Mustafa is going to get a haircut. In the evening, we're going to see a film. We aren't going to listen to music.

A- Fill in the blank boxes with (True) or (False):

	True	False
1 We're going to listen to music in the evening.		
2 My father is going to visit a friend.		
3 I'm going to download a video.		

B- Answer the following questions:

4- What's Mustafa going to do ?

5- When are we going to see a film?

5 Rearrange the following words to make correct sentences: (3 marks)

1- My - set - the table - lunch - sister - for.

2- watch TV - Did - at - you - home?

3- Maha - out - the - took - rubbish.

6 Look and write a paragraph of FOUR (4) sentences: (2 marks)



7 Punctuate the following: (1 mark)

1- it s hot in aswan



Test 1 Sample Test

Tests

A. Listening (12 Marks)

1 Listen and circle:

(6 marks)

نصوص الاستماع الخاصة بالسؤالين الأول والثاني في آخر الكتاب



1

bottle
puddle

2

uncle
bicycle

3

saw
Wow

2 Listen and complete:

(6 marks)

Hoda : Wake up, Mona.

Mona : What ① is it, Hoda?

Hoda : It's seven ② It is time for breakfast.

Mona : What's for ③?

Hoda : We are having beans and ④

B. Reading (14 Marks)

3 Circle the odd word and replace it with a correct one:

(5 marks)

Answer

① pots	dogs	forks	pans	.....
② juice	lemonade	salad	water	.....
③ breakfast	cheese	three	bread	.....
④ Friday	Monday	May	Tuesday	.....
⑤ blue	red	juice	green	.....

4 Fill in the gaps using words in the box:

(4 marks)

ate - cooked - bought - dish - fish

My mother has a fish. Father likes fish. Mother puts the fish on a ①
The dish is full of crabs. She ② lunch for father. Father ③ bread.
He ④ fish and crabs. Mother brought a spoon to have rice. Fish was my mother's favourite.

Test 1

5 Read the passage and answer the questions:

(5 marks)

Sara and Israa were classmates زملاء دراسة. Grandmother was old. Sara and Israa swept the floor, took out the rubbish, made the bed, hung up clothes and did the laundry for grandmother. Grandmother wanted to set the table for lunch, but Sara and Israa did that for her. Grandmother was happy. She kissed Sara and Israa. They kissed grandmother.

A- Fill in the blank boxes with (True) or (False):

- ① Sara and Israa were pupils. (طلاب)
 ② Grandmother set the table for lunch.
 ③ Grandmother was happy.

True False

<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>

B- Answer the following questions:

4- What did Sara and Israa take out?

5- Why did grandmother kiss Sara and Israa?

C. Writing (14 Marks)

6 Rearrange the following words to make correct sentences: (6 marks)

1- Mona - stories - listens - to.

2- breakfast - She - cooks - our.

3- you - Did - say - right - turn?

4- did - What - do - they?

7 Look and write a paragraph of FOUR (4) sentences:

(6 marks)



8 Punctuate the following:

(2 marks)

1- i met Heba and Mona yesterday

2- is Samy going to come on monday?

Test 2 Sample Test

A. Listening (12 Marks)

1 Listen and circle:

(6 marks)

نصوص الاستماع الخاصة بالسؤالين الأول والثاني في آخر الكتاب

1
three
tree

2
flower
mother

3
slide
smile

2 Listen and complete:

(6 marks)

Bosy : It's so hot. I'd like to drink something.

Amr : What will you ①

Bosy : ② juice, please.

Amr : Do you want ③

Bosy : Yes, ④

B. Reading (14 Marks)

3 Circle the odd word and replace it with a correct one:

(5 marks)

Answer

1 kebab	salad	beefburger	lemonade	.....
2 class	teacher	lobster	board	.....
3 mountain	Mona	Ali	Hoda	.....
4 greeted	bread	waited	invited	.....
5 where	how	were	when	.....

4 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

(4 marks)

1- I'm I need juice.

a hungry

b thirsty

c okay

d careful

2- What's your subject?

a middle

b little

c roasted

d favourite

3- She's to ride the bus.

a meeting

b going

c taking

d eating

4- She tickets.

a drank

b went

c bought

d chopped

Test 2

5 Read the passage and answer the questions:

(5 marks)

Norhan's favourite subject is English. She likes to read English in the library. She thinks that English is fun. In summer, she goes to the library with her friend Bosbos. They help their friends in the library. They put away books, sweep the floor and water the library flowers. They like to go to the library three times a week.

A- Fill in the blank boxes with (True) or (False):

- ① Norhan's favourite subject is English.
 ② Norhan goes to the library alone. (بمفردها)
 ③ Norhan likes to read English in the library.

True False

<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>

B- Answer the following questions:

- 4- How do Norhan and Bosbos help their friends?
 5- Why does Norhan like English?

C. Writing (14 Marks)

6 Rearrange the following words to make correct sentences: (6 marks)

- 1- She's - visit - going - to - a friend.
 2- the - riding - They - are - bus.
 3- Hany - Does - the board - draw - on?
 4- are - What - going - you - to have?

7 Look and write a paragraph of FOUR (4) sentences:

(6 marks)

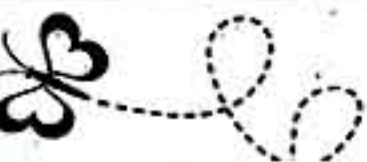
.....



8 Punctuate the following:

(2 marks)

- 1- Ahmed met Mary and sameer yesterday
 2- What's mona's favourite animal?





Test 3 Sample Test

Tests

A. Listening (12 Marks)

1 Listen and circle:

(6 marks)

نصوص الاستماع الخاصة بالسؤالين الأول والثاني في آخر الكتاب



1

chop
shop

2

better
butter

3

crawl
scrawl

2 Listen and complete:

(6 marks)

A : Excuse me. I'm looking for the railway ①..... Is it far ?

B : Turn right. It is ②..... the left.

A : Did you say turn right or turn ③.....?

B : Turn right. It is on the left.

A : ④..... you very much.

B. Reading (14 Marks)

3 Circle the odd word and replace it with a correct one:

(5 marks)

Answer

① father	uncle	sister	brother	.....
② wash	cook	orange	study	.....
③ picture	lunch	juice	rice	.....
④ camp	home	pot	tent	.....
⑤ beans	tickets	cheese	eggs	.....

4 Fill in the gaps using words in the box:

(4 marks)

yard - busy - lazy - hanging - putting

Everyone is ①..... today. Mona's grandmother is ②..... up the clothes.
The pets are in the ③..... eating their food. Mona's brother is doing the laundry.
Mona is in her bedroom making her bed. Mona's brother is ④..... away the groceries.

Test 3

5 Read the passage and answer the questions:

(5 marks)

Rehab and her sister Sara had breakfast very early in the morning. After breakfast, they had orange juice. Then Rehab swept the floor. When their friend Laila came, they went out. Laila wanted to have a haircut. In the evening, Rehab and Sara went back home and Laila gave them two stories to read. The stories were nice.

A- Fill in the blank boxes with (True) or (False):

True False

① Rehab and Sara had juice in the evening.

☐☐

② Sara swept the floor.

☐☐

③ Laila went out with Sara and Rehab.

☐☐

B- Answer the following questions:

4- What did Laila give Rehab and Sara?

5- Why did they go out?

C. Writing (14 Marks)

6 Rearrange the following words to make correct sentences: (6 marks)

1- will - She - a haircut - have.

2- for - looking - I'm - museum - the.

3- are - you - What - eating?

4- Reem's - What's - animal - favourite?

7 Look and write a paragraph of FOUR (4) sentences: (6 marks)



8 Punctuate the following: (2 marks)

1- Adel and mona aren t tall.

2- is English Ahmed's favourite subject.

Test 4

محافظة القاهرة

إدارة الوايلي التعليمية

A. Listening (12 Marks)

1 Listen and circle:

(6 marks)

نصوص الاستماع الخاصة بالسؤالين الأول والثاني في آخر الكتاب



1

bottle
puddle

2

uncle
bicycle

3

flower
mother

2 Listen and complete:

(6 marks)

- A : Excuse me. I'm looking for the railway station. ① it far?
 B : Turn right. It is ② the left.
 A : Did you say turn right or turn ③ ?
 B : Turn right. It is on the left.
 A : ④ you very much.

B. Reading (14 Marks)

3 Circle the odd word and replace it with a correct one:

(5 marks)

Answer

① Friday	Monday	May	Tuesday	.....
② blue	red	juice	green	.....
③ where	were	how	when	.....
④ kebab	salad	beefburger	lemonade	.....
⑤ wash	cook	orange	study	.....

4 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

(4 marks)

- 1- I'm I need juice.
 a hungry b thirsty c okay d careful
 2- What's your subject?
 a middle b little c roasted d favourite
 3- Did you the tent yesterday?
 a cleaned b cleans c clean d cleaning
 4- They lunch at home yesterday.
 a had b has c have d having

Test 4

5 Read the passage and answer the questions:

(5 marks)

Heba's favourite subject is English. She likes to read English in the library. She thinks that English is fun. In summer, she goes to the library with her friend Mona. They help their friends in the library. They put away books, sweep the floor and water the library flowers. They like to go to the library three times every week.

A- Fill in the blank boxes with (True) or (False):

True False

- ① Heba's favourite subject is English.
 ② Heba goes to the library alone بمفرده.
 ③ Heba likes to read English in the library.

<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>

B- Answer the following questions:

4- How do Heba and Mona help their friends?

5- Why does Heba like English?

C. Writing (14 Marks)

6 Rearrange the following words to make correct sentences: (6 marks)

1- the - riding - They - are - bus.2- breakfast - She - cooks - our.3- are - you - What - eating?4- did - she - do - What ?

7 Look and write a paragraph of FOUR (4) sentences: (6 marks)



8 Punctuate the following:

(2 marks)

1- I met heba yesterday

2- is Samy going to come on Monday



Test 5

محافظة القاهرة

إدارة المستقبل التعليمية

A. Listening (12 Marks)

(6 marks)

1 Listen and circle:

نصوص الاستماع الخاصة بالسؤالين الأول والثاني في آخر الكتاب

1

cheese
sneeze

2

slide
smile

3

flower
mother

2 Listen and complete:

(6 marks)

Ali : Excuse me. I'm looking for the museum. Is it ①.....?

Ahmed : Yes, it is.

Ali : How do I ②..... there?

Ahmed : By ③.....

Ali : Thank you very much.

Ahmed : You are ④.....

B. Reading (14 Marks)

3 Circle the odd word and replace it with a correct one:

(5 marks)

Answer

1 taxi	bicycle	film	bus	.....
2 bread	mother	father	brother	.....
3 drink	see	juice	go	.....
4 rice	cheese	fish	chair	.....
5 park	cinema	bus	museum	.....

4 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

(4 marks)

1- I'm I want to eat.

a hungry

b thirsty

c strong

d angry

2- What is your subject?

a middle

b painted

c roasted

d favourite

3- She some tickets last week.

a buys

b buy

c bought

d buying

4- Let's some juice.

a eat

b get

c slide

d cry

Test 5

5 Read the passage and answer the questions:

(5 marks)

Eman is in primary five. She likes kebab and spaghetti. She likes drinking orange juice. Mona likes green salad and burger. They go to school by bus. They do homework at seven o'clock.

A- Fill in the blank boxes with (True) or (False):

True False

- ① Eman is in primary two.
 ② Eman likes drinking orange juice.
 ③ Mona likes kebab and rice.

<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>

B- Answer the following questions:

4- How do Eman and Mona go to school?.....

5- When do they do homework?.....

C. Writing (14 Marks)

6 Rearrange the following words to make correct sentences:

(6 marks)

1- don't - I - enough - have - money.

2- for - It's - breakfast - time.

3- she - floor - Did - the - sweep?

4- do - you - How - go - school - to?

7 Look and write a paragraph of FOUR (4) sentences:

(6 marks)

.....



8 Punctuate the following:

(2 marks)

1- Adel and mona aren t tall.

2- What s Ahmed going to have



Test 6

محافضة الجيزة

إدارة منشأة القناطر التعليمية

A. Listening (12 Marks)

1 Listen and circle:

(6 marks)

نصوص الاستماع الخاصة بالسؤالين الأول والثاني في آخر الكتاب



1

build
pick

2

great
straight

3

fried
tried

2 Listen and complete:

(6 marks)

Dalia : Hello, Jana.

Jana : Hi! Dalia.

Dalia : Are you ①....., Jana?

Jana : Yes, I ②.....

Dalia : What do you want to ③.....?

Jana : I want ④.....

Dalia : Me, too.

Jana : That's good.

B. Reading (14 Marks)

3 Circle the odd word and replace it with a correct one:

(5 marks)

Answer

1 winter	English	Arabic	maths	.....
2 grandmother	swimmer	sister	father	.....
3 chicken	meat	rice	water	.....
4 happy	sad	good	salad	.....
5 eat	talk	girl	sleep	.....

4 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

(4 marks)

1- What Ali going to do?

a is

b will

c are

d am

2- Mona's mother is doing the

a clothes

b bed

c laundry

d table

3- He eat fish yesterday.

a doesn't

b don't

c wasn't

d didn't

Test 6

4- What of juice do you want?

a pineapple

b kind

c cotton

d time

5 Read the passage and answer the questions:

(5 marks)

Hoda is eleven years old. She is in primary six. Her father is a doctor. Her mother is a housewife ربة منزل. Hoda always helps her mother in the kitchen. Now, they are cooking rice and meat. Her father helps her with her homework.

A- Fill in the blank boxes with (True) or (False):

1 Hoda is in primary two.

2 Her father works in a hospital.

3 She helps her mother.

True False

☐☐☐☐☐☐

B- Answer the following questions:

4- How old is Hoda?.....

5- How many people are in Hoda's family?.....

C. Writing (14 Marks)

6 Rearrange the following words to make correct sentences: (6 marks)

1- I - music - to - listen - don't.

2- you - now - Are - really - hungry?

3- the pets - like - to - We - feed.

4- What - for - is - Ali - looking?

7 Look and write a paragraph of FOUR (4) sentences: (6 marks)

.....

.....

.....

.....



8 Punctuate the following:

(2 marks)

1- What s your favourite book

2- my uncle lives in aswan.





Test 1

محافظة القليوبية

إدارة بنها التعليمية

Tests

A. Listening (12 Marks)

1 Listen and circle:

(6 marks)

نصوص الاستماع الخاصة بالسؤالين الأول والثاني في آخر الكتاب



1
dusted
roasted

2
jaw
paw

3
beetle
candle

2 Listen and complete:

(6 marks)

Omar : Let me help you, Dad.

Dad : It's heavy. ① you carry it?

Omar : No ② I'm strong.

Dad : Are you ③ ?

Omar : Yes, Dad.

Dad : OK. Thank you so ④

B. Reading (14 Marks)

3 Circle the odd word and replace it with a correct one:

(5 marks)

Answer

1 summer	Saturday	winter	fall	.....
2 walked	baked	clean	called	.....
3 class	maths	music	English	.....
4 fish	cheese	meat	tea	.....
5 nice	cold	cleaning	thirsty	.....

4 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

(4 marks)

1- He was so happy. He went on a

a prize b show c ride d kite

2- When did Ali the tent?

a cleans b cleaned c cleaning d clean

3- Noha is eating barbecued

a salad b chicken c burger d fish

4- you going to send an e-mail?

a Do b Is c Are d Did

Test 1

5 Read the passage and answer the questions:

(5 marks)

I'm Farid. I'm thirteen years old. My favourite season is summer. It's hot in summer. So we go to the beach. We go by train. We sit on the beach and build sandcastles. We can swim and play volleyball.

A- Fill in the blank boxes with (True) or (False):

① Farid doesn't like the summer.

True

☐

False

☐

② He goes to the beach in the spring.

☐☐

③ He builds sandcastles.

☐☐

B- Answer the following questions:

4- How do they go to the beach?.....

5- What can they do on the beach?.....

C. Writing (14 Marks)

6 Rearrange the following words to make correct sentences: (6 marks)

1- in - He - flowers - plants - spring - the.

2- right - you - Did - say - turn?

3- the - My - clothes - up - mother - hung.

4- wash - When - he - does - car - the?

7 Look and write a paragraph of FOUR (4) sentences:

(6 marks)

.....

.....

.....

.....



8 Punctuate the following:

(2 marks)

1- let me help you Mona.

2- Is english Ramy s favourite subject?.....



Test 8 محافظة المنوفية

إدارة أـشـمـون التـعـلـيـمـيـة

A. Listening (12 Marks)

(6 marks)

1 Listen and circle:

نصوص الاستماع الخاصة بالسؤالين الأول والثاني في آخر الكتاب



1

sheep
ship

2

Nile
middle

3

better
butter

2 Listen and complete:

(6 marks)

Man : Excuse me. I'm looking for the zoo. Is ① far?

Woman : Walk two blocks and turn left. It's on the right.

Man : Did you ② turn left or turn right?

Woman : Turn left. It's on the right.

Man : ③ you very much.

Woman : You are welcome. ④ fun.

B. Reading (14 Marks)

3 Circle the odd word and replace it with a correct one:

(5 marks)

Answer

1 I	bee	she	they	.....
2 summer	winter	spring	fish	.....
3 tickets	beans	eggs	apples	.....
4 blue	red	juice	green	.....
5 cook	make	tiger	climb	.....

4 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

(4 marks)

1- What did she ?

a cooked

b cooks

c cooking

d cook

2- I'm to have burger.

a go

b went

c going

d goes

3- What kind of do you want? - Green salad, please.

a meat

b juice

c salad

d fish

4- He the bed yesterday.

a made

b ate

c played

d watched

Test 8

5 Read the passage and answer the questions:

(5 marks)

We are a small family. I have got one brother and one sister. We live in Cairo. We help our mother at home. I set the table. My brother does the laundry. My sister hangs up the clothes.

A- Fill in the blank boxes with (True) or (False):

① My sister hangs up the clothes.

True

False

☐☐

② My father sets the table.

☐☐

③ We help our mother at home.

☐☐

B- Answer the following questions:

4- What does his brother do?.....

5- Where does the small family live?.....

C. Writing (14 Marks)

6 Rearrange the following words to make correct sentences:

(6 marks)

1- It's - room - across from - the - music.

2- are - What - eating - you?

3- the - riding - They - are - bus.

4- are - What - going - to - you - have?

7 Look and write a paragraph of FOUR (4) sentences:

(6 marks)

.....

.....

.....

.....



8 Punctuate the following:

(2 marks)

1- what are you doing, Sama

2- How can mazen go to Giza

Test 9 محافظة الشرقية

إدارة كفر صقر التعليمية

A. Listening (12 Marks)

(6 marks)

1 Listen and circle:

نصوص الاستماع الخاصة بالسؤالين الأول والثاني في آخر الكتاب

1

slide
drum

2

saddle
bottle

3

eraser
paper

2 Listen and complete:

(6 marks)

A : Wake up, Mona.

B : What ① is it?

A : It's seven ② It's time for breakfast.

B : What's ③ breakfast?

A : We are ④ beans and eggs.

B. Reading (14 Marks)

3 Circle the odd word and replace it with a correct one:

(5 marks)

Answer

1 kebab	salad	beefburger	lemonade	.....
2 green	teacher	blue	white	.....
3 winter	summer	fall	juice	.....
4 Sunday	cow	dog	tiger	.....
5 where	how	are	when	.....

4 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

(4 marks)

1- What you going to do tomorrow?

a am

b is

c are

d does

2- he listen to stories? - Yes, he did.

a Did

b Do

c Does

d Are

3- They tickets yesterday.

a bought

b buy

c buys

d buying

4- I am I need water.

a hungry

b thirsty

c okay

d wet

Test 9

5 Read the passage and answer the questions:

(5 marks)

Heba usually gets up at half past six. She brushes her teeth. She has breakfast with her family. She walks to school at 7.30. Her school is near her home. She comes to school early. Her favourite subject is English. She comes back home at 2.30 with her brother.

A- Fill in the blank boxes with (True) or (False):

1 Heba has breakfast in the morning.

2 Heba goes to school on foot.

3 She comes back at two o'clock.

True False

☐☐☐☐☐☐

B- Answer the following questions:

4- What's Heba's favourite subject?.....

5- What time does Heba get up?.....

C. Writing (14 Marks)

6 Rearrange the following words to make correct sentences: (6 marks)

1- are - What - you - eating?

2- look - help - I'll - for - to - you - them.

3- French - is - eat - He - to - going - fries.

4- help - Can - you - me?

7 Look and write a paragraph of FOUR (4) sentences: (6 marks)

.....

.....

.....

.....



8 Punctuate the following:

(2 marks)

1- are Dina and Tamer at school

2- Sahar didn't help at home





Test 10

محافظة الغربية

إدارة شرق طنطا التعليمية

Tests

A. Listening (12 Marks)

(6 marks)

1 Listen and circle:

نصوص الاستماع الخاصة بالسؤالين الأول والثاني في آخر الكتاب

1

beetle
puddle

2

small
shawl

3

listened
played

2 Listen and complete:

(6 marks)

Sama : Hello. How ① you?

Noha : I'm ② , thanks.

Sama : Where are you going?

Noha : I'm going to ③

Sama : ④ do you go to school?

Noha : I go to school by bus.

B. Reading (14 Marks)

3 Circle the odd word and replace it with a correct one:

(5 marks)

Answer

1 French fries	beefburgers	peppers	present	.....
2 finger	ruler	marker	eraser	.....
3 drank	won	play	took	.....
4 English	blue	Arabic	maths	.....
5 museum	cinema	welcome	library	.....

4 Fill in the gaps using words in the box:

(4 marks)

taking - lunch - going - amusement - ticket

We are at the ① park. My sister and brother are ② on a ride.

My friend Hossam is having pizza for ③ I want to buy a ④ for the show. My father took pictures of us.

Test 10

5 Read the passage and answer the questions:

(5 marks)

Mona and Hoda are sisters. Their mother was sick. The two girls swept the floor, took out the rubbish, hung up the clothes and did the laundry. Their mother wanted to set the table for lunch, but Mona and Hoda did that for her. The two girls helped their mother and kissed her. Their mother kissed them, too.

A- Fill in the blank boxes with (True) or (False):

True False

1 Mona's mother set the table for lunch.

☐☐

2 Hoda's mother was sick.

☐☐

3 The two girls didn't sweep the floor.

☐☐

B- Answer the following questions:

4- Why did Mona and Hoda help their mother?.....

5- What did Mona's mother want to do?.....

C. Writing (14 Marks)

6 Rearrange the following words to make correct sentences: (6 marks)

1- have - I - money - Uh-oh! - don't - enough.

2- lunch - Did - yesterday - cook - you?

3- she - going - What's - to have?

4- treat - That's - It's - okay. - my.

7 Look and write a paragraph of FOUR (4) sentences:

(6 marks)

.....

.....

.....

.....



8 Punctuate the following:

(2 marks)

1- What did nabil do on Saturday

2- adel and Heba don t like kebab.



Test 11

محافظة البحيرة

إدارة حوش عيسى التعليمية

Tests

A. Listening (12 Marks)

1 Listen and circle:

(6 marks)

نصوص الاستماع الخاصة بالسؤالين الأول والثاني في آخر الكتاب

1

sheep
ship

2

walk
talk

3

fish
dish

2 Listen and complete:

(6 marks)

Tarek : It's so hot. I like to drink something.

Samir : ① will you drink?

Tarek : ② juice, please.

Samir : Do you want ③ ?

Tarek : Yes, ④

B. Reading (14 Marks)

3 Circle the odd word and replace it with a correct one:

(5 marks)

Answer

1 father	spring	sister	brother	.....
2 wash	cook	orange	study	.....
3 bread	chicken	juice	rice	.....
4 camp	home	pot	school	.....
5 beans	tickets	cheese	eggs	.....

4 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

(4 marks)

1- What's breakfast today?

a in b at c for d with

2- I'm I need some juice.

a hungry b thirsty c careful d okay

3- What you going to do?

a are b is c am d was

4- I the Pyramids yesterday.

a visiting b visited c visit d visits

Test 11

5 Read the passage and answer the questions:

(5 marks)

Ahmed is in primary five. He likes kebab and spaghetti. He likes drinking lemonade. His brother Amr likes green salad and burger. They go to school by bus. They do their homework at seven o'clock.

A- Fill in the blank boxes with (True) or (False):

- ① Ahmed is in primary six.
 ② Ahmed likes drinking lemonade.
 ③ Amr likes green salad and burger.

True False

<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>

B- Answer the following questions:

- 4- How do Ahmed and Amr go to school?
 5- When do Ahmed and Amr do their homework?.....

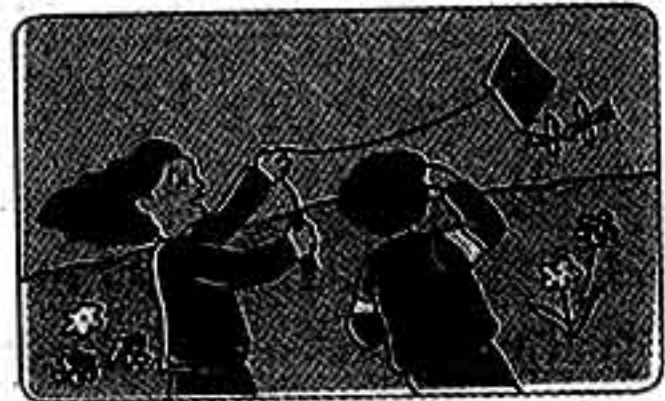
C. Writing (14 Marks)

6 Rearrange the following words to make correct sentences: (6 marks)

- 1- She's - visit - going - to - a friend.
 2- the - riding - They - are - bus.
 3- Hany - Does - the board - draw - on?
 4- are - What - going - you - to have?

7 Look and write a paragraph of FOUR (4) sentences:

(6 marks)



8 Punctuate the following:

(2 marks)

- 1- did Ali camp in Alexandria
 2- adel and mona aren't tall.



Test 12 محافظة الاسكندرية

إدارة المنتزة التعليمية

A. Listening (12 Marks)

1 Listen and circle:

(6 marks)

نصوص الاستماع الخاصة بالسؤالين الأول والثاني في آخر الكتاب

1

cooked
looked

2

fixed
mixed

3

talk
walk

2 Listen and complete:

(6 marks)

Hoda : What's your ① subject?

Heba : I ② maths.

Hoda : Me, too. It's ③

Heba : What ④ are you in?

Hoda : I'm in class 5B.

Heba : OK. Nice to meet you.

B. Reading (14 Marks)

3 Circle the odd word and replace it with a correct one:

(5 marks)

Answer

① play	plane	taxi	car	.....
② camp	zoo	house	beans	.....
③ blue	school	red	black	.....
④ fun	look	run	ride	.....
⑤ where	when	who	please	.....

4 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

(4 marks)

1- I can download a

a video

b taxi

c bus

d train

2- He a haircut every month.

a get

b gets

c getting

d got

3- you going to sleep?

a Did

b Is

c Are

d Does

4- Walk blocks. It's on the right.

a two

b to

c too

d so

Test 12

5 Read the passage and answer the questions:

(5 marks)

Amar did many things yesterday. In the morning he weeded the garden with his sister. He invited his friends for lunch. They roasted chicken in the afternoon. They washed the dishes. They had a good time.

A- Fill in the blank boxes with (True) or (False):

1 Amar fed the pets.

2 His mother baked bread.

3 Amar weeded the garden in the morning.

True False

☐
☐
☐
☐
☐
☐

B- Answer the following questions:

4- What did Amar and his friends do after lunch?

.....

5- Did they have meat for lunch?

.....

C. Writing (14 Marks)

6 Rearrange the following words to make correct sentences: (6 marks)

1- it - time - is - What ?

2- two - Walk - left - blocks - turn - and.

3- Ali - yesterday - did - What - do?

4- up - at - o'clock - I - get - seven.

7 Look and write a paragraph of FOUR (4) sentences:

(6 marks)

.....



8 Punctuate the following:

(2 marks)

1- he gets up at six o'clock

2- did you forget the groceries Ramy?



Test 13

محافظة الاسماعيلية

إدارة الاسماعيلية التعليمية

A. Listening (12 Marks)

1 Listen and circle:

(6 marks)

نصوص الاستماع الخاصة بالسؤالين الأول والثاني في آخر الكتاب



1

bottle
beetle

2

sheep
cheese

3

lobster
blister

2 Listen and complete:

(6 marks)

A : What are you ①.....?

B : I'm making the ②.....

A : Can I ③..... you?

B : No, thank you, I can do it by myself.

A : Would you like some tea?

B : Yes, ④.....

B. Reading (14 Marks)

3 Circle the odd word and replace it with a correct one:

(5 marks)

Answer

① seven	four	river	one	.....
② winter	juice	summer	fall	.....
③ stories	wash	watch	go	.....
④ he	spaghetti	she	they	.....
⑤ tall	homework	fat	thin	.....

4 Fill in the gaps using words in the box:

(4 marks)

fed - rubbish - did - hung - away

Last Friday was a busy day. My brother put ①..... the groceries. My sister took out the ②..... I ③..... up the clothes. My mother ④..... the laundry. My father set the table.

Test 13

5 Read the passage and answer the questions:

(5 marks)

Ahmed was busy on Saturday. In the morning, he played the piano. He called his friends Basma and Amr and invited them for lunch. Amr roasted some chicken. They ate under a tree. In the afternoon. Ahmed, Basma and Amr weeded the garden.

A- Fill in the blank boxes with (True) or (False):

True False

1 Ahmed invited Basma and Amr for lunch.

2 Ahmed played cards in the morning.

3 They ate under a flower.

B- Answer the following questions:

4- What did Ahmed, Basma and Amr do in the afternoon?

5- What did Amr roast?

C. Writing (14 Marks)

6 Rearrange the following words to make correct sentences: (6 marks)

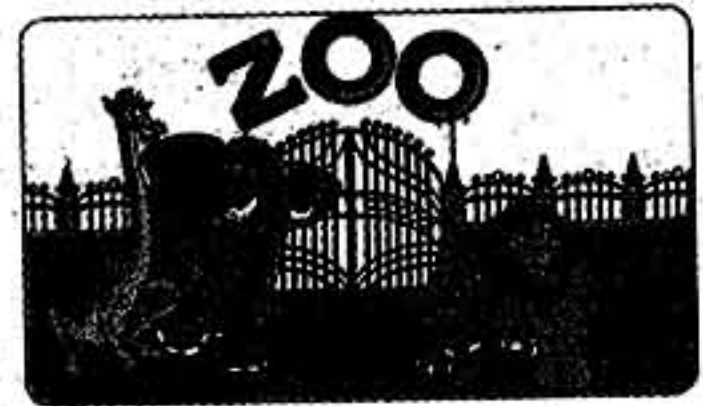
1- she - did - What - do?

2- Noha - making - bed - the - is.

3- have - What's - going - he - to?

4- don't - I - enough - have - money.

7 Look and write a paragraph of FOUR (4) sentences: (6 marks)



8 Punctuate the following:

(2 marks)

1- do Mona and huda like English?

2- let s go to the cinema on Monday.





Test 14

محافظة الفيوم

Tests

إدارة أطقم التعليمية

A. Listening (12 Marks)

(6 marks)

1 Listen and circle:

نصوص الاستماع الخاصة بالسؤالين الأول والثاني في آخر الكتاب



1
watch
wash

2
drink
drank

3
called
waited

2 Listen and complete:

(6 marks)

Ali : Hello, Alia.

Alia : Hello, Ali.

Ali : Did you ① breakfast?

Alia : Yes, I ②

Ali : What's ③ breakfast?

Alia : We're having ④ and eggs.

B. Reading (14 Marks)

3 Circle the odd word and replace it with a correct one:

(5 marks)

Answer

1 buy	see	win	fed	.....
2 kebab	lemonade	chicken	beefburger	.....
3 blister	mother	father	sister	.....
4 lemonade	fish	tea	milk	.....
5 red	summer	spring	winter	.....

4 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

(4 marks)

1- I go skiing in summer.

a do

b won't

c am

d has

2- Adel walk, but he can crawl.

a can

b is

c can't

d doesn't

3- Ayman and Amira saw a

a shower

b show

c sure

d see

4- I'm going to download a

a vet

b vase

c video

d letter

Test 14

(5 marks)

5 Read the passage and answer the questions:

Amal wanted to visit the museum. The man told her how to go there. He told her to turn left. The museum was on the right. She thanked him and he said, "You're welcome".

A- Fill in the blank boxes with (True) or (False):

True False

1 Amal wanted to go to the park.

2 The man didn't help her.

3 She thanked the man.

B- Answer the following questions:

4- Where did Amal want to go?

5- What did the man tell her?

C. Writing (14 Marks)

(6 marks)

6 Rearrange the following words to make correct sentences:

1- looking - I'm - the - for - museum.

2- do - she - What - did - , mum?

3- candy - didn't - cotton - He - eat.

4- want - What - juice - do - you - kind of?

(6 marks)

7 Look and write a paragraph of FOUR (4) sentences:

.....

.....

.....

.....

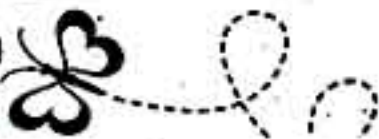


(2 marks)

8 Punctuate the following:

1- let's get some juice, Amira.

2- may I get a drink of water.





Test 15

محافظة بنى سويف

إدارة بنى سويف التعليمية

Tests

A. Listening (12 Marks)

1 Listen and circle:

(6 marks)

نصوص الاستماع الخاصة بالسؤالين الأول والثاني في آخر الكتاب



1
uncle
bicycle

2
flower
mother

3
tree
see

2 Listen and complete:

(6 marks)

Son : May I ① you, mum?
Mother : Yes, be ②
Son : Don't worry. I'm ③
Mother : Watch out! ④ you okay?
Son : I think so.

B. Reading (14 Marks)

3 Circle the odd word and replace it with a correct one:

(5 marks)

Answer

1 listen	get	played	draw	.....
2 mother	dinner	father	sister	.....
3 vet	arm	leg	eye	.....
4 juice	water	milk	apple	.....
5 school	home	bed	park	.....

4 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

(4 marks)

- 1- What kind of juice he want?
a does b do c am d are
- 2- It's so I'm really thirsty.
a old b cold c hot d young
- 3- She's going to a friend.
a buy b visit c take d send
- 4- Where the library?
a were b is c do d are

Test 15

5 Read the passage and answer the questions:

(5 marks)

Ahmed is my brother. He is a good boy. He wakes up at seven o'clock in the morning. He helps his mother cook breakfast. In the afternoon, he washes the pots and pans. He likes listening to stories. We play cards after dinner every day.

A- Fill in the blank boxes with (True) or (False):

1 Ahmed wakes up at nine o'clock.

True

☐

False

☐

2 Ahmed helps his mother.

☐☐

3 Ahmed likes listening to music.

☐☐

B- Answer the following questions:

4- What does Ahmed do in the afternoon?

.....

5- When do they play cards?

.....

C. Writing (14 Marks)

6 Rearrange the following words to make correct sentences: (6 marks)

1- me - you - Let - , mum - help.

2- for - looking - I'm - museum - the.

3- you - Did - say - right - turn?

4- lunch - Did - you - cook?

7 Look and write a paragraph of FOUR (4) sentences:

(6 marks)

.....

.....

.....

.....



8 Punctuate the following:

(2 marks)

1- what is he reading

2- it's time for breakfast



Test 16

محافظة المنيا

إدارة سمالوط التعليمية

A. Listening (12 Marks)

(6 marks)

1 Listen and circle:

نصوص الاستماع الخاصة بالسؤالين الأول والثاني في آخر الكتاب

1

dusted
roasted

2

jaw
paw

3

beetle
candle

2 Listen and complete:

(6 marks)

Omar : Let me help you, Dad.

Dad : It's heavy. ① you carry it?

Omar : No ② I'm strong.

Dad : Are you ③ ?

Omar : Yes, Dad.

Dad : OK. Thank you so ④

B. Reading (14 Marks)

3 Circle the odd word and replace it with a correct one:

(5 marks)

Answer

1 summer	Saturday	winter	fall	.....
2 walked	baked	clean	called	.....
3 class	maths	music	English	.....
4 fish	cheese	meat	tea	.....
5 nice	cold	cleaning	thirsty	.....

4 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

(4 marks)

1- He was so happy. He went on a

a prize

b show

c ride

d kite

2- When did Ali the tent?

a cleans

b cleaned

c cleaning

d clean

3- Noha is eating barbecued

a salad

b chicken

c burger

d fish

4- you going to send an e-mail?

a Do

b Is

c Are

d Did

Test 16

(5 marks)

5 Read the passage and answer the questions:

Yesterday, Omar went to the amusement park. He went by bus. He drank pineapple juice. He saw a show. He ate cotton candy. He played with his friends. He didn't take pictures.

A- Fill in the blank boxes with (True) or (False):

True False

1 Omar ate cotton candy.

2 Omar didn't see a show.

3 Omar went by car.

B- Answer the following questions:

4- When did Omar go to the amusement park?

5- What kind of juice did Omar drink?

C. Writing (14 Marks)

(6 marks)

6 Rearrange the following words to make correct sentences:

1- went - a ride - My - on - brother.2- are - going - kebabs - have - They - some - to.3- tent - she - Did - the - clean?4- do - did - she - What ?

(6 marks)

7 Look and write a paragraph of FOUR (4) sentences:

.....

.....

.....

.....



(2 marks)

8 Punctuate the following:

1- i go to school on foot

2- what s your first name?



Test 17

محافظة سوهاج

إدارة مفاغة التعليم

A. Listening (12 Marks)

(6 marks)

1 Listen and circle:

نصوص الاستماع الخاصة بالسؤالين الأول والثاني في آخر الكتاب

1
three
tree2
smile
slide3
middle
popcorn

2 Listen and complete:

(6 marks)

Hamdy : How are you?

Moaz : Fine, thank you.

Hamdy : Where are you ①

Moaz : I'm going to ②

Hamdy : How ③ you go to school?

Moaz : I go to school by ④

B. Reading (14 Marks)

3 Circle the odd word and replace it with a correct one:

(5 marks)

Answer

1 play	cooked	wanted	helped	.....
2 car	taxi	Ali	bike	.....
3 zoo	park	school	red	.....
4 eggs	beans	see	rice	.....
5 Friday	Monday	Tuesday	drum	.....

4 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

(4 marks)

1- I'm I need some juice.

a hungry

b thirsty

c okay

d careful

2- Did you the tent?

a clean

b cleaning

c cleans

d cleaned

3- She's to ride the bus.

a meeting

b going

c taking

d eating

4- He juice.

a ate

b won

c drank

d rode

5 Read the passage and answer the questions:

(5 marks)

Sara and Israa were pupils. Grandmother was old. Sara and Israa swept the floor, took out the rubbish, made the bed, hung up the clothes and did the laundry for grandmother. Grandmother wanted to set the table for lunch, but Sara and Israa did that for her. Grandmother was happy.

A- Fill in the blank boxes with (True) or (False):

1 Sara and Israa were pupils.

True

False

2 Grandmother set the table.

3 Grandmother was happy.

B- Answer the following questions:

4- What did Sara and Israa take out?

5- How was grandmother?

C. Writing (14 Marks)

6 Rearrange the following words to make correct sentences: (6 marks)

1- is - the bed - She - making.2- you - have - going to - What - are?3- some - Let's - juice - get.4- did - What - they - do?

7 Look and write a paragraph of FOUR (4) sentences:

(6 marks)

.....

.....

.....

.....



8 Punctuate the following:

(2 marks)

1- did they play cards

2- Hamdy and moaz visit their grandmother



Test 18

محافظة أسبوط

إدارة البدارى التعليمية

Tests

A. Listening (12 Marks)

1 Listen and circle:

(6 marks)

نصوص الاستماع الخاصة بالسؤالين الأول والثاني في آخر الكتاب



1

floor
flower

2

bed
bad

3

shop
chop

2 Listen and complete:

(6 marks)

Samy : What did you ①

Ahmed : I did my English ②

Samy : Do you ③ English?

Ahmed : Yes. It is my favourite subject.

Samy : ④ you very much.

Ahmed : You are welcome.

B. Reading (14 Marks)

3 Circle the odd word and replace it with a correct one:

(5 marks)

Answer

① going	see	taking	buying	.....
② lunch	fall	snack	breakfast	.....
③ my	afternoon	evening	night	.....
④ listened	laugh	bought	cooked	.....
⑤ thirsty	hungry	tired	have	.....

4 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

(4 marks)

1- Sarah went on a

a flower

b kite

c ride

d plane

2- I am very I need a sandwich.

a okay

b thirsty

c careful

d hungry

3- We going to have lunch.

a have

b are

c be

d do

4- They didn't pictures.

a take

b took

c taking

d to take

Test 18

5 Read the passage and answer the questions:

(5 marks)

Mohamed was at school yesterday. He found some money on the floor. He gave it to his teacher. The teacher thanked him and asked the students about the money. It was Ali's money. Ali thanked him, too. Then he invited him to have some cookies and orange juice. Mohamed was thirsty and he wanted to drink the juice. But Ali sneezed and dropped the juice.

A- Fill in the blank boxes with (True) or (False):

① Mohamed drank the juice.

True

False

☐☐

② Two people thanked Mohamed.

☐☐

③ The teacher invited Mohamed to have cookies.

☐☐

B- Answer the following questions:

4- What did Mohamed find?

5- Where was Mohamed yesterday?

C. Writing (14 Marks)

6 Rearrange the following words to make correct sentences: (6 marks)

1- you - right - Did - turn - say?

2- will - a haircut - He - have.

3- Ahmed's - What's - animal - favourite?

4- bus - the - We - riding - are.

7 Look and write a paragraph of FOUR (4) sentences:

(6 marks)

.....

.....

.....

.....



8 Punctuate the following:

(2 marks)

1- i swept the floor

2- where are your books

Test 19

محافظة قنا

إدارة أبحاث التعليم

A. Listening (12 Marks)

(6 marks)

1 Listen and circle:

نصوص الاستماع الخاصة بالسؤالين الأول والثاني في آخر الكتاب



1
walk
jaw

2
bigger
blister

3
painted
counted

2 Listen and complete:

(6 marks)

Ali : ① is wrong?
 Mona : I can't ② my sunscreen.
 Ali : What ③ is it?
 Mona : It's black.
 Ali : It's next to your camera.
 Mona : Oh! ④ it is.

B. Reading (14 Marks)

3 Circle the odd word and replace it with a correct one:

(5 marks)

Answer

1 Friday	Wednesday	July	Monday	.....
2 where	were	how	when	.....
3 greeted	bread	waited	invited	.....
4 wash	cook	orange	study	.....
5 camp	home	zoo	pot	.....

4 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

(4 marks)

- 1- She's to ride the bus.
 a meeting b going c taking d eating
- 2- What's your subject?
 a middle b little c roasted d favourite
- 3- He went on a
 a kite b flower c ride d prize
- 4- she buy a ticket yesterday?
 a Was b Is c Did d Does

Test 19

5 Read the passage and answer the questions:

(5 marks)

Ali and his family like parks. There's a nice park in their town. In this park, there are flowers and trees. There's green grass. There's a place for every family to have lunch under the trees. The children fly kites and play on the slide. They watch the fish in the creek.

A- Fill in the blank boxes with (True) or (False):

① The children can't fly their kites in parks.

True

☐

False

☐

② Every family has lunch under the trees.

☐☐

③ Parks are nice.

☐☐

B- Answer the following questions:

4- Are there any parks in Ali's town?

5- What do they watch in the creek?

C. Writing (14 Marks)

6 Rearrange the following words to make correct sentences:

(6 marks)

1- Reem's - What's - animal - favourite?2- She's - visit - going - to - a friend.3- Hany - Does - the board - draw - on?4- cooked - She - breakfast.

7 Look and write a paragraph of FOUR (4) sentences:

(6 marks)

.....

.....

.....

.....



8 Punctuate the following:

(2 marks)

1- i swept the floor

2- did Ali camp in Alexandria

Test 20

محافظة الأقصر

إدارة أرممت التعليمية

A. Listening (12 Marks)

(6 marks)

1 Listen and circle:

نصوص الاستماع الخاصة بالسؤالين الأول والثاني في آخر الكتاب



1

three
tree

2

flower
mother

3

slide
smile

2 Listen and complete:

(6 marks)

Hoda : Wake up, Mona.

Mona : What ① is it, Hoda?

Hoda : It's seven ② It is time for breakfast.

Mona : What's for ③ ?

Hoda : We are having beans and ④

B. Reading (14 Marks)

3 Circle the odd word and replace it with a correct one:

(5 marks)

Answer

① pots	dogs	forks	pans	.....
② blue	red	juice	green	.....
③ greeted	bread	waited	invited	.....
④ camp	house	pot	library	.....
⑤ father	uncle	sister	brother	.....

4 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

(4 marks)

1- I'm I need juice.

a hungry

b thirsty

c okay

d play

2- She's to ride the bus.

a meeting

b going

c taking

d eating

3- My sister is going to hang the clothes.

a in

b on

c at

d up

4- He tickets yesterday.

a buying

b buys

c bought

d buy

Test 20

5 Read the passage and answer the questions:

(5 marks)

Rehab and her sister Sara had breakfast early in the morning. After breakfast, they had orange juice. Then Rehab swept the floor. When their friend Laila came, they went out. Laila wanted to have a haircut. In the evening, Rehab and Sara went back home and Laila gave them two stories to read. The stories were nice.

A- Fill in the blank boxes with (True) or (False):

True False

① Rehab and Sara had juice in the evening.

☐☐

② Sara swept the floor.

☐☐

③ Laila went out with Sara and Rehab.

☐☐

B- Answer the following questions:

4- What did Laila give Rehab and Sara?.....

5- Why did they go out?.....

C. Writing (14 Marks)

6 Rearrange the following words to make correct sentences:

(6 marks)

1- Mona - stories - listens - to.

2- are - What - going - you - to have?

3- the - riding - They - are - bus.

4- you - Are - okay?

7 Look and write a paragraph of FOUR (4) sentences:

(6 marks)

.....

.....

.....

.....

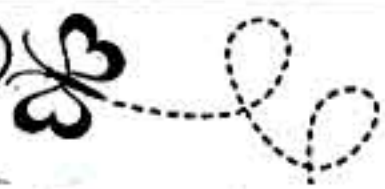


8 Punctuate the following:

(2 marks)

1- I met heba and mona yesterday.

2- What's mona s favourite animal?



Test 21

محافظة مطروح

إدارة مطروح التعليمية

A. Listening (12 Marks)

1 Listen and circle:

(6 marks)

نصوص الاستماع الخاصة بالسؤالين الأول والثاني في آخر الكتاب

1

dusted
walked

2

saddle
battle

3

blister
lobster

2 Listen and complete:

(6 marks)

Heba : Did you help your mother at home yesterday?

Dina : Yes, I did.

Heba : ① did you do?

Dina : I made my bed and ② the floor.

Heba : And did you ③ the laundry?

Dina : No, I ④ My mother did it.

B. Reading (14 Marks)

3 Circle the odd word and replace it with a correct one:

(5 marks)

Answer

1 juice	lemonade	water	salad	.....
2 eggs	beans	girl	kebab	.....
3 greeted	bread	played	weeded	.....
4 sing	spring	summer	winter	.....
5 delicious	thirsty	strong	art	.....

4 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

(4 marks)

1- 's your favourite subject?

a Where

b How

c What

d Why

2- She is going to a sandcastle.

a build

b win

c pick

d do

3- It's so I need some juice.

a big

b hot

c cold

d many

4- What you eating? - Fried rice.

a will

b have

c do

d are

Test 21

5 Read the passage and answer the questions:

(5 marks)

Mona and Kareem like the summer. They want to go to the beach. They want to build a sandcastle. Rasha wants to play in the leaves. Samy likes the spring. Shahd likes the winter.

A- Fill in the blank boxes with (True) or (False):

True False

1 Rasha wants to play in the leaves.

☐☐

2 Mona and Kareem want to go to the beach.

☐☐

3 Shahd likes the fall.

☐☐

B- Answer the following questions:

4- What do Mona and Kareem like?

5- Who likes the spring?

C. Writing (14 Marks)

6 Rearrange the following words to make correct sentences:

(6 marks)

1- They - stories - listened - to.

2- you - Did - say - right - turn?

3- is - to have - Heba - going - kebab.

4- did - your - do - mum - What?

7 Look and write a paragraph of FOUR (4) sentences:

(6 marks)



8 Punctuate the following:

(2 marks)

1- did gihan go to the beach?

2- i like english.





Test 22

محافظة شمال سيناء

إدارة بئر العبد التعليمية

A. Listening (12 Marks)

(6 marks)

1 Listen and circle:

نصوص الاستماع الخاصة بالسؤالين الأول والثاني في آخر الكتاب



1

wall
call

2

beetle
battle

3

father
sister

2 Listen and complete:

(6 marks)

Hoda : It's so hot. I'm really thirsty.

Sara : Me, too. Let's get ① juice.

Hoda : What ② of juice do you want?

Sara : Orange juice.

Hoda : Do ③ have enough money?

Sara : Uh-oh! I don't have enough money.

Hoda : That's ④ It's my treat.

B. Reading (14 Marks)

3 Circle the odd word and replace it with a correct one:

(5 marks)

Answer

1 taxi	car	see	bus	.....
2 park	mother	father	brother	.....
3 drink	tree	eat	go	.....
4 turtle	tiger	two	monkey	.....
5 rice	pen	burger	fish	.....

4 Fill in the gaps using words in the box:

(4 marks)

clothes - rubbish - made - cooked - swept

Mona helped her mother yesterday. She ① the bed. She ② the floor. She took out the ③ She hung up the ④ She does the laundry.

Mona likes her mother very much.

Test 22

5 Read the passage and answer the questions:

(5 marks)

Mona and her family were camping last week. They got up at seven o'clock and had breakfast. Ali and Hoda cleaned the tent. Grandmother watched the sunrise. In the afternoon, Sarah washed the pots and the pans. They laughed at jokes in the evening.

A- Fill in the blank boxes with (True) or (False):

True False

① Grandfather watched the sunrise.

☐☐

② They were camping last week.

☐☐

③ Mona cleaned the tent.

☐☐

B- Answer the following questions:

4- What did they do in the evening?

5- What time did they get up?

C. Writing (14 Marks)

6 Rearrange the following words to make correct sentences:

(6 marks)

1- are - What - they - doing?

2- museum - looking - I'm - the - for.

3- pick - Did - apples - you?

4- going - are - play - to - They.

7 Look and write a paragraph of FOUR (4) sentences:

(6 marks)

.....

.....

.....

.....



8 Punctuate the following:

(2 marks)

1- ali won t go skiing.

2- does he see a film



Tests



Test 23

محافظة جنوب سيناء

إدارة جنوب سيناء التعليمية

A. Listening (12 Marks)

(6 marks)

1 Listen and circle:

نصوص الاستماع الخاصة بالسؤالين الأول والثاني في آخر الكتاب



1

smile
slide

2

battle
puddle

3

middle
riddle

2 Listen and complete:

(6 marks)

- A : Excuse me. I'm looking for the museum. Is ① far?
 B : Not really. Walk two ② Turn right. It's on the left.
 A : Did you ③ turn right or turn left?
 B : ④ right. It's on the left.

B. Reading (14 Marks)

3 Circle the odd word and replace it with a correct one:

(5 marks)

Answer

① eight	ten	boy	seven	.....
② went	drank	buy	won	.....
③ heavy	happy	strong	problem	.....
④ Friday	mother	Saturday	Sunday	.....
⑤ green	yellow	drum	red	.....

4 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

(4 marks)

- 1- She to stories.
 a climbed b washed c listened d laughed
 2- Let's some juice.
 a get b eat c slide d cry
 3- What did she ?
 a doing b do c does d to do
 4- I going to ride the bus.
 a are b were c is d am

Test 23

5 Read the passage and answer the questions:

(5 marks)

Everyone in my family is going to do something. I'm going to download a video. My father is going to send an email. My mother is going to visit a friend. Hassan is going to buy an ice cream. Mustafa is going to get a haircut. In the evening, my family is going to see a film. We aren't going to listen to music.

A- Fill in the blank boxes with (True) or (False):

True False

① We're going to listen to music in the evening.

☐☐

② My father is going to visit a friend.

☐☐

③ I'm going to download a video.

☐☐

B- Answer the following questions:

4- What's Mustafa going to do?

5- When is your family going to see a film?

C. Writing (14 Marks)

6 Rearrange the following words to make correct sentences: (6 marks)

1- going - She's - to - pets - feed - the.

2- eating - are - What - you?

3- me - Let - help, - Mum - you.

4- video - a - he - download - Did?

7 Look and write a paragraph of FOUR (4) sentences:

(6 marks)

.....

.....

.....

.....



8 Punctuate the following:

(2 marks)

1- We don t go to school on friday.

2- what's Mona doing





Test 24

الأزهر الشريف

الإدارة المركزية لمعاهد كفر الشيخ

1 Read and circle the different sound in each group:

1

asked
dusted
needed

2

walk
flower
chalk

3

tree
puddle
uncle

4

father
brother
three

2 Read and rearrange the dialogue:

1- It's okay. It's my treat. (.....)

2- What kind of juice do you want? (.....)

3- Orange juice. Uh- oh! I don't have enough money. (.....)

3 Circle the odd word and replace it with a correct one:

Answer

1 class	teacher	lobster	board	.....
2 greeted	bread	waited	invited	.....
3 Friday	Monday	May	Tuesday	.....

4 Read the passage and answer the questions:

Rehab and her sister Sara had breakfast very early in the morning. After breakfast, they had orange juice. Then Rehab swept the floor. When their friend Laila came, they went out. Laila wanted to get a haircut. In the evening, Rehab and Sara went back home and Laila gave them two stories to read. The stories were nice.

- Answer the following questions:

1- Who swept the floor?.....

2- What did Laila want to do?.....

3- What did Laila give Rehab and Sara?.....

5 Rearrange the following words to make correct sentences:

1- for - looking - I'm - museum - the.

2- you - Did - say - right - turn?

3- breakfast - She - cooked - our.

Test 25

6 Look and write a paragraph of FOUR (4) sentences:

Use the following guiding words:

the zoo - a taxi - ticket - animals



7 Punctuate the following:

what s mona going to have



Test 25

الأزهر الشريف

الإدارة المركزية لمنطقة القليوبية

1 Read and circle the different sound in each group:

1

laundry
tiger
dinner

2

dusted
walked
needed

3

e-mail
beetle
candle

2 Read and rearrange the dialogue:

- ☐ Yes, please. Thank you very much.
- ☐ What did you buy?
- ☐ You're welcome.
- ☐ I bought some apples. Do you want one?

3 Circle the odd word and replace it with a correct one:

Answer

1 kebab	green	egg	salad	
2 father	mother	brother	bottle	
3 played	won	see	took	
4 summer	money	winter	spring	

Tests

4 Read the passage and answer the questions:

Tomorrow is Friday. Noha is going to the zoo with her family. They're going to ride the bus. Noha is going to see animals. They are going to buy ice cream. They're going to go home at seven in the evening.

- Answer the following questions:

- How are they going to go to the zoo?.....
- When are they going to go home?.....
- What is Noha going to do?.....

5 Rearrange the following words to make correct sentences:

1- have - money - enough - I - don't.

2- stories - Ahmed - listened - to - yesterday.

3- salad - Is - she - green - to - going - have?

6 Look and write a paragraph of FOUR (4) sentences:

You can use the following guiding words:

hot - thirsty - juice - treat



7 Punctuate the following:

mona and heba want fish too